



Universiteit
Leiden
The Netherlands

African Studies Abstracts Online: number 2, 2003

Boin, M.; Eijkman, E.M.; Oberst, U.; Polman, K.; Sommeling, T.; Doorn, M.C.A. van

Citation

Boin, M., Eijkman, E. M., Oberst, U., Polman, K., Sommeling, T., & Doorn, M. C. A. van.
(2003). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 2, 2003*. Leiden: African Studies Centre.
Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/472>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)

License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/472>

Note: To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 2, 2003

asc.leidenuniv.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

ISSN 1570-937X

African Studies Abstracts Online is published four times a year on the journal's website <http://asc.leidenuniv.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online/> where it can be consulted free of charge.

Editorial correspondence to:

Afrika-Studiecentrum

PO Box 9555

2300 RB Leiden

Tel.: +31-(0)71-527 3354

E-mail: asclibrary@fsw.leidenuniv.nl

Library address for visitors: Wassenaarseweg 52, Leiden, The Netherlands

© 2003 Stichting Afrika-Studiecentrum

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 2, 2003

Contents

Editorial policy	iii
Geographical index	xii
Subject index	xviii
Author index	xix
Books abstracted in this issue	vi
Periodicals abstracted in this issue	viii
Abstracts	1

Abstracts produced by
Michèle Boin, Elvire Eijkman, Ursula Oberst,
Katrien Polman, Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn

EDITORIAL POLICY

African Studies Abstracts Online provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the African Studies Centre library.

Coverage

African Studies Abstracts Online covers all the leading journals in the field of African studies, together with a number of journals dealing with third world countries and development studies in general. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half of these are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and most of the rest are German. A few Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese-language journals are also covered. Some 40 per cent of all the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines and current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are, with rare exceptions, not scanned.

In principle all articles dealing with Africa, with the exception of North Africa (Egypt, Libya, Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco, Western Sahara), are selected for inclusion in *African Studies Abstracts Online*. However, an article must be at least two to three pages long, and have been published within the past two years (though some allowance is made for journals which have fallen behind on publication schedules or which, for whatever reason, have taken a long time to arrive). In a few specific cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject. In particular, articles in the field of linguistics and those in the field of literature and dealing with only one work are normally not included. This also applies to purely descriptive articles covering current political events or economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, though this rule is applied less rigorously in the case of a country about which very little is otherwise published. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

Similar criteria apply in the case of edited works. Those whose individual chapters cover a range of subjects and countries are selected for abstracting and indexing on a chapter-by-chapter basis. Edited works dealing with one theme as it relates to various countries, or with various aspects of the situation in one single country, are abstracted and indexed on a monograph basis. Up to 20 edited works will be included in each issue of *African Studies Abstracts Online*, of which some 5 are abstracted and indexed on a chapter-by-chapter basis.

Contents and arrangement

African Studies Abstracts Online is to be published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 450 titles with abstracts of collective volumes, journal articles and chapters from edited works. Items are numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa. There is a preliminary general section for entries whose scope extends beyond Africa, followed by a separate section for entries dealing with the continent as a whole. There is also a section for entries dealing with sub-Saharan Africa. Within the broad geographical regions of Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean islands, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides the conventional bibliographical information together with an abstract written in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication in 10-20 lines. It includes a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach and nature of the research, and source materials (fieldwork, archives, oral traditions, etc.) and, where applicable, an indication of the time period, as well as specific geographical information such as the names of towns and villages or districts, and the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups. Abstracts of collective volumes detail the subject and author(s) of individual chapters insofar as possible and can often be likened to a table of contents.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *African Studies Abstracts Online* contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to abstract number. The geographical index is at a region and country level. It refers to both abstract and page number, and for some may serve as a surrogate table of contents. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects. It follows roughly the main classes of the UDC, with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography. Each category is further subdivided into a number of subcategories.

Abstracts of items included under more than one country heading are indexed in the geographical index under each country. In the subject and author indexes they are indexed only once; the reference is always to the first time an entry appears.

In addition, each issue of *African Studies Abstracts Online* contains a list of sources covered in that specific issue. The list of books abstracted provides complete bibliographical information on all edited works abstracted and indexed on a chapter-by-chapter basis. The list of periodicals abstracted provides information on title, corporate responsibility, publisher, place of publication and ISSN of all periodicals from which articles have been selected, as well as indicating which issues of the periodical in question have been covered. The list also provides information on current corporate responsibility, publisher and place of publication if these have changed since the journal was first published. A complete list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting is included in the first issue of each volume.

As always, comments or suggestions are very welcome.

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

	<i>abstract number</i>	<i>page</i>
AFRICA		
General	1-69	1
NORTHEAST AFRICA		
General	70	37
Ethiopia	71-78	38
Sudan	79-85	42
AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA		
General	86-113	46
WEST AFRICA		
General	114-126	61
Ghana	127-144	68
Guinea	145-148	78
Ivory Coast	149	80
Liberia	150-153	81
Mali	154-159	82
Mauritania	160	86
Niger	161	86
Nigeria	162-187	87
Senegal	188-190	99
Sierra Leone	191-192	101
WEST CENTRAL AFRICA		
General	193-196	102
Angola	197-199	104
Cameroon	200-208	106
Congo (Brazzaville)	209-211	111
São Tomé and Príncipe	212	113
Congo (Kinshasa)	213-224	114
EAST AFRICA		
General	225-229	120

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

	<i>abstract number</i>	<i>page</i>
Kenya	230-245	123
Tanzania	246-259	132
Uganda	260-269	138
SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA		
General	270-273	143
SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA		
Malawi	274-282	145
Mozambique	283-287	150
Zambia	288-291	153
Zimbabwe	292-300	155
SOUTHERN AFRICA		
General	301	160
Botswana	302-324	161
Namibia	325-327	173
South Africa	328-393	174
Swaziland	394	208
ISLANDS		
General	395	209
Comoros	396-398	209
Madagascar	399-401	210

SUBJECT INDEX

A. General

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

12, 17, 45, 77, 89, 166, 172, 173, 225, 227, 239, 253, 255, 306, 380, 394, 400

scientific research; African studies

64, 167, 239, 310, 396

information science; press & communications

12, 39, 50, 52, 68, 132, 174, 248, 262, 263, 310, 372

B. Religion/Philosophy

religion; missionary activities

7, 32, 70, 75, 90, 119, 128, 131, 139, 142, 158, 171, 177, 214, 240, 241, 281, 320, 322, 326, 341, 386, 393

philosophy; world view; ideology

3, 16, 58, 64, 91, 108, 111, 112, 179, 387, 401

C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems

51, 54, 95, 181, 184, 190, 198, 202, 203, 205, 243, 252, 276, 286, 304, 309, 319, 324, 334, 340, 360, 368, 381, 384

social organization & structure; group & class formation

100, 280, 317, 331, 352, 380

minority groups; refugees

305, 308, 315, 316, 323, 333, 357

women's studies

32, 68, 131, 142, 152, 172, 219, 277, 285, 313, 328, 339, 350, 354, 377, 391

rural & urban sociology

26, 87, 98, 144, 284, 299, 344, 361, 362, 382, 385

migration; urbanization

54, 98, 156, 299, 353, 392

demography; population policy; family planning

158, 339

household & family

144, 264, 267, 292, 344

D. Politics

general

4, 10, 15, 19, 28, 86, 92, 126, 148, 213, 266, 328, 360, 365, 389

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle
4, 18, 38, 40, 43, 46, 72, 79, 82, 85, 101, 127, 129, 132, 135, 143, 147, 149,
154, 160, 163, 169, 183, 184, 188, 197, 198, 200, 207, 208, 209, 210, 212,
218, 222, 232, 240, 242, 243, 246, 260, 266, 271, 276, 277, 283, 288, 291,
298, 321, 333, 335, 341, 343, 351, 352, 358, 363, 365, 378, 386
foreign affairs; foreign policy
18, 42, 48, 81, 88, 121, 224, 246, 289, 363, 379
international affairs; foreign policy
2, 9, 24, 25, 41, 52, 60, 62, 88, 99, 113, 116, 117, 120, 122, 151, 283, 364,
398

E. Economics

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructural energy
5, 6, 14, 22, 28, 29, 34, 35, 41, 47, 57, 59, 61, 62, 93, 95, 117, 122, 130,
137, 138, 149, 151, 181, 208, 210, 213, 223, 256, 261, 280, 303, 321, 327,
347, 350, 354, 369, 377, 383
foreign investment; development aid
9, 67, 211, 236
finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance
69, 107, 116, 118, 148, 156, 164, 175, 176, 230, 264, 303, 342, 345, 369,
381
labor; labor market; labor migration; trade unions
1, 74, 182, 183, 201, 282, 293, 313, 332, 356, 391
agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry
11, 53, 65, 66, 71, 73, 84, 103, 114, 136, 141, 144, 234, 245, 268, 272, 285,
292, 299, 309, 395
handicraft; industry; mining; oil
121, 133, 311, 312
trade; transport; tourism
11, 56, 103, 105, 109, 133, 136, 201, 250, 297, 347
industrial organization; cooperatives; management
67, 165, 349

F. Law

general
8, 23, 36, 46, 55, 63, 73, 86, 97, 115, 120, 160, 164, 175, 185, 187, 244,
247, 249, 250, 251, 252, 254, 255, 259, 270, 273, 274, 282, 305, 312, 318,
336, 346, 348, 355, 357, 365, 366, 395, 397, 398, 399
international law
13, 94, 99, 104, 110, 191, 355

SUBJECT INDEX

customary law
318

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology

education
23, 44, 139, 173, 205, 220, 221, 234, 238, 275, 281, 290, 306, 307
psychology; social psychology
359

H. Anthropology

general
78, 143, 168, 174, 180, 186, 195, 206, 219, 225, 286, 302, 330, 333, 371

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition

health services; medicine; hospitals
21, 30, 76, 96, 152, 211, 235, 251, 265, 274, 280, 322, 326, 346
food & nutrition
272

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography

rural & urban planning
134, 382
ecology
83, 84, 102, 155, 166
geography; geology; hydrology
27, 203

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture

linguistics & language
33, 78, 153, 157, 228, 278
oral & written literature
49, 123, 145, 170, 177, 279, 295, 329, 338, 388
arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)
31, 37, 106, 125, 150, 217, 257, 258, 275, 277, 301, 337

L. History/Biography

general
16, 20, 157, 167, 195, 212, 248, 301, 400
up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)
33, 80, 100, 140, 146, 161, 162, 178, 194, 226, 227, 366

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

77, 83, 130, 135, 141, 188, 197, 206, 214, 220, 237, 296, 314, 320, 367

biographies

216

AUTHOR INDEX

A

Abbink, Jon, 76
Abodunrin, Femi, 180
Acheampong, Kenneth Asamoah, 23
Adagbasa, Nosakhare Ibukun, 174
Adéwólé, Lawrence Olúfẹmi, 177
Adejumobi, Said, 51
Adi-Dako, Korantema, 134
Agbu, Osita, 46
Aina, L.O., 45
Avila Laurel, Juan Tomás, 212
Akiyama, Takamasa, 103
Alemayehu Geda, 69
Alibert, Jacques, 35
Amadi, Johnson, 185
Amanze, James N., 322
Amin, Samir, 62
Anderson, David M., 243
Andrews, Anthony Paul, 151
Andrews, Penelope, 336
Appleton, Simon, 267
Aubert, Sigrid, 399
Ayogu, Melvin, 372

B

Bähre, Erik, 371
Baker, Bruce, 184
Balogun, Françoise, 37
Bambou, François, 208
Banégas, Richard, 266
Bangoura, Dominique, 43
Bank, Andrew, 301
Bank, Leslie, 361
Barchiesi, Franco, 183
Barr, G., 369
Beckman, Bjorn, 1
Beckmann, Bjørn, 182
Behrends, Andrea, 142
Belmessous, Hacène, 70
Ben Arrous, Michel, 50

Bender Shetler, Jan, 248
Benjamin, Saranel, 377
Bergh, Johan S., 367
Bernal, Martin, 16
Berry, Sara, 141
Beukes, Margaret, 366
Biaya, Tshikala Kayembe, 190
Blake, David, 52
Blewett, Neal, 298
Boafo-Arthur, Kwame, 41
Bodunde, Charles, 49
Boko, Akila-Eso, 40
Bond, George Clement, 265
Bookstein, Amelia, 272
Booyesen, F. le R., 381
Booyesen, Hercules, 364
Bouillon, Antoine, 362
Braeckman, Colette, 224
Bratton, Michael, 154
Bregin, Elana, 302
Burger, Johan, 383
Burnell, Peter, 288
Burrett, Rob S., 320

C

Cabanis, André G., 38
Canagarajah, Sudharshan, 181
Casale, Daniela, 391
Châtel, Bénédicte, 66
Chami, Felix, 226
Chanunkha, Robert, 275
Chimhowu, Admos Osmund, 299
Chotard, Yvon, 100
Clapper, Valiant, 389
Collier, Paul, 261
Compagnon, Daniel, 321
Connor, Teresa K., 286
Corduwener, Jeroen, 246
Corre, Gwénaëlle, 60
Crehan, Kate, 387

Crush, Jonathan, 392

D

D'Andrea, A.C., 140

Daddieh, Cyril K., 54, 101

Daniel, Jean-Philippe, 113

De Villers, Gauthier, 223

De Wet, W., 345

Dellevoet, André, 67

Dennis, Yede B., 152

Desplat, Patrick, 75

Dianous, Sébastien de, 149

Dicklitch, Susan, 260

Dijk, Meine Pieter van, 122

Diop, Momar-Coumba, 188

Diouf, Ndiaw, 104

Dube, Musa W., 32

Duncan, Norman, 359

Durevall, Dick, 230

Durham, Deborah, 319

E

Edwards, Elizabeth, 301

Ela, Paul Ango, 92

Ellis, Stephen, 121

Englund, Harri, 276

Enonchong, Nelson, 63

Estur, Gérald, 65

Etsio, Edouard, 210

F

Fair, Jo Ellen, 54, 101

Falola, Toyin, 167

Ferguson, G.J., 179

Foley, Andrew, 388

Folorunso, C.A., 178

Fosu, Augustin Kwasi, 61

Francis, Elizabeth, 385

Fratkin, Elliot, 245

Freyss, Jean, 126

Frynas, Jedrzej George, 213

G

Góogowski, Maciej, 125

Günther, Ursula, 393

Gathiram, Neeta, 384

Gelb, Stephen, 59

Gentil, Dominique, 148

Gervais-Lambony, Philippe, 378

Gibson, Nigel C., 58

Gilarowski, Jerzy, 84

Gilman, Lisa, 277

Gimson, Mark, 198

Glenzer, Kent, 155

Godard, Xavier, 105

Gondwe, Z.S., 249

Gounden, Vasu, 57

Grest, Jeremy, 382

Grignon, François, 232

Gubert, Flore, 156

Gugler, Josef, 98

Guillaumont, Olivier, 397

Guillaumont, Patrick, 107

Gunderson, Frank, 258

Gunning, Jan Willem, 56

H

Haron, Muhammed, 380

Harrington, John A., 55

Hasler, Richard, 318

Hayes, Patricia, 301

Henderson, Clara, 106

Henwood, Roland, 379

Herbst, Jeffrey, 363

Hiernaux, Pierre, 114

Hill, Stephen, 257

Hitchcock, Robert K., 309, 316

Hofmeyr, Isabel, 39

Holden, Merle, 347

Holl, Augustin F.C., 161

AUTHOR INDEX

Hongming, Zhang, 48
Huliaras, Asteris, 79
Hulme, David, 102

I

Ianchovichina, Elena, 109
Ibriga, Luc Marius, 2
Iddrisu, Abdulai, 139
Ikhide, S.I., 176
Ikpe, Ukana B., 163
Issa-Sayegh, Joseph, 110
Ivanov, Paola, 80

J

Jackson, Lynette, 296
Jackson, M.K.C., 342
James, Wendy, 72
Jansen, Jan, 145
Janz, Bruce B., 111
Jay, Mary, 68
Jennings, Michael, 256
Jewsiewicki, Bogumil, 223
Jeyifo, Biodun, 170
Jhazbhay, Iqbal, 341
Jinadu, L. Adele, 15
Johannsen, Maj-Britt, 85
Jones, Huw M., 394
Jones, Richard J., 241

K

Kabudi, A.M.M., 255
Kagwanja, Peter Mwangi, 240
Kalumba, Kibujjo M., 112
Kanbur, Ravi, 14
Kastfelt, Niels, 85
Kaufmann, Jeffrey, 400
Kelly, Susan, 68
Kemoni, Henry N., 239
Kenig-Witkowska, Maria Magdalena,
13

Kiemde, Paul, 115
Kiiza, Barnabas, 264
King, Kenneth, 137
Kinsey, Bill H., 292
Kiondo, Elizabeth, 12
Kirkegaard, Annemette, 31
Kishani, Bongasu Tanla, 108
Klopp, Jacqueline M., 238
Konadu-Agyemang, Kwadwo, 138
Koning, Niek, 11
Konings, Piet, 205
Kotzé, H.J., 340
Kouloumbou, Marie-Jeanne, 195
Kuassi Deckon, François, 97
Kuumba, Bahati, 339

L

La Guérivière, Jean de, 90
Larson, Thomas J., 324
Le Pape, Marc, 211
Lemaître, Philippe, 9
Lenta, Patrick, 338
Lentz, Carola, 135, 143
Lewin, André R., 147
Limb, Peter, 17
Lipenga, Allan, 278
Loftsdóttir, Kristín, 162
Lohse, Volker, 209
Loimeier, Roman, 7
Lomnicka, Eva, 175
Lufungula Lewono, Stanislas, 216
Lyons, Tanya, 6

M

Mabugu, Ramos, 297
MacDonald, David, 392
MacFarlane, Alison, 279
MacQueen, Norrie, 197
Madhuku, Lovemore, 270
Magalasi, Mufunanji, 337

Magara, Elisam, 263
 Mair, Stefan, 5
 Manicom, Linzi, 328
 Mann, Gregory, 157
 Marais, Michael, 388
 Mararo, Stanislas Bucyalmwe, 222
 Markovitz, Irving Leonard, 4
 Marks, Monique, 351
 Marx, Christoph, 335
 Matemba, Yonah Hisbon, 314
 Maynard, Kent, 206
 Mazrui, Alamin, 232
 Mbaya, Maweja, 78
 Mbodj, Mohamed, 27
 Mbongo, Nsame, 3
 McGrath, Simon, 137
 Mchome, S.E., 254
 Mebrahtu, Esther, 71
 Méno Kikokula, 194
 Mengara, Daniel M., 16
 Mengistae, Taye, 74
 Meyer, Birgit, 128
 Meyer, Pierre, 120
 Meyns, Peter, 25
 Michael, Cheryl Ann, 39
 Mills-Tetty, Ralph, 134
 Mirzeler, Mustafa Kemal, 237
 Mogotsi, Imogen, 303
 Mokopakgosi, Brian T., 321
 Momba, Jotham, 289
 Monnier, Laurent, 223
 Mouiche, Ibrahim, 207
 Moulinot, Xavier, 208
 Mouser, Bruce L., 146
 Mouton, Claude, 88
 Msuya, J., 253
 Mtaki, C.K., 247
 Mtika, Mike Mathambo, 280
 Mubangizi, John C., 8
 Mukiibi, Joseph K., 268

Mukoyogo, M.C., 251
 Mumisa, Michael, 281
 Murphree, Marshall, 102
 Murray, Colin, 87
 Musyoki, Samuel, 236
 Mutshembe Luhembe Ona-Ndowa, 219
 Mutula, Stephen M., 262
 Mvungi, S.E.A., 259

N

Nditi, N.N.N., 250
 Newbury, Catharine, 10
 Ng'ong'ola, Clement, 282
 Ngulube, Patrick, 89
 Nicholson, Caroline M.A., 274
 Niehaus, Isak, 330, 331
 Nielsen, Helena Skyt, 290
 Niger-Thomas, Margaret, 201
 Njoh, Ambe J., 203
 Njoya, Jean, 200
 Nuttall, Sarah, 39, 329
 Nwauche, E.S., 187
 Nwokeji, G. Ugo, 33
 Nyamnjoh, Francis B., 44, 202, 304
 Nyanchoka Keraka, Margaret, 235
 Nyati-Ramahobo, Lydia, 305

O

O'Laughlin, Bridget, 284
 Obafemi, Olu, 180
 Obajemu, A.S., 173
 Ochieng'-Odhiambo, F., 91
 Oelbaum, Jay, 129
 Ofcansky, Thomas P., 77
 Ogoye-Ndegwa, Charles, 234
 Ogude, James, 242
 Ogundele, Wole, 180
 Ogunrombi, Samuel Adewale, 172
 Ohly, Rajmund, 326

AUTHOR INDEX

Ojo, Bamidele A., 169
Oladokun, O.S., 306
Oloka-Onyango, J., 36
Oraison, André, 398
Ould Nahy, Mohamed Bouya, 160
Oyebade, Adebayo, 167

P

Palmberg, Mai, 31, 64
Peel, J.D.Y., 171
Peterson, Brian, 158
Pieterse, Hendrik J.C., 386
Posel, Deborah, 334
Pottie, David, 271
Pouwels, Randall L., 227
Pwiti, Gilbert, 226

R

Raftopoulos, Brian, 293
Rahhal, Suleiman Musa, 82
Ramsamy, Edward, 358
Rankhumise, Sello Patrick, 283
Reij, Chris, 53
Reddi, Managay, 357
Reddy, José, 333
Reed, Daniel B., 150
Reid, Elizabeth, 30
Reinikka, Ritva, 261
Riddoch, Indra, 307
Rissom, Ingrid, 228
Robson, Paul, 198
Roche gude, Alain, 86
Rospabé, Sandrine, 356
Rutten, Marcel, 232
Rwezaura, B.A., 252

S

Saaka, Yakubu, 130
Saasa, Oliver S., 93
Sachikonye, Lloyd, 293

Sachikonye, Lloyd M., 1
Salignon, Pierre, 211
Sawadogo, Filiga Michel, 94
Schatz, Sayre P., 29
Schiltz, Marc, 168
Schlecht, Eva, 114
Schneeberger, JoAnn, 355
Seesemann, Rüdiger, 119
Sermet, Laurent, 365
Shaw, Mark, 351
Shaw, Timothy, 18
Shaw, Timothy M., 28
Sidiropoulos, Elizabeth, 42
Sigrist, Christian, 95
Simelane, Hamilton Siphon, 395
Simone, AbdouMalik, 26
Siphambe, Happy Kufigwa, 313
Skinner, Caroline, 354
Slater, Rachel, 344
Solway, Jacqueline S., 308
Stage, J., 327
Steegstra, Marijke, 131
Stefański, Bogdan, 34
Strydom, Hennie, 191
Subair, Stephen Kayode, 310
Sugimoto, Kimiko, 118
Sy, Seydina Oumar, 24

T

Taylor, Ian, 352
Taylor, Rupert, 360
Taylor, Vivienne, 350
Temin, Jonathan, 132
Terry, M. Elizabeth, 311
Teshome, Tilahun, 73
Theron, Nicola, 349
Thiel, Harry van, 220
Tielkes, Eric, 114
Tiffen, Pauline, 136
Toussaint, Eric, 47

Tsangarides, Charalambos G., 22

Tshiyembe, Mwayila, 218

Tuchscherer, Konrad, 153

Turshen, Meredith, 21

U

Ugboma, M.U., 166

Ukaegbu, Chikwendu Christian, 165

Ülgen, Özlem, 348

V

Vale, Peter, 353

Vambe, Maurice Taonezvi, 295

Van Niekerk, Gardiol, 273

Van Wyk, Christa Van, 346

VanderPost, Cornelis, 312

Veney, Cassandra R., 54

Venter, Denis, 291

Vergès, Françoise, 396

Vijfhuizen, Carin, 285

Vinck, Honoré, 221

W

Waal, Alex de, 96

Wabwile, M., 244

Walraven, Klaas van, 127

Walsh, Andrew, 401

Waterhouse, Rachel, 285

Waters-Bayer, Ann, 53

Watteyne, André, 117

Webster, Edward, 332

Wehner, Joachim, 164

Werbner, Richard, 315, 323

Westley, David, 225

Whitehead, Ann, 144

Williams, Paul, 214

Wilmsen, Edwin N., 317

Wise, Christopher, 123

Wolombi Monga Mpange, 217

Woltering, Robbert A.F.L., 81

Y

Yahuza Bello, Muhammad, 186

Yarga, Larba, 99

Yonaba, Salif, 116

Z

Zabek, Maciej, 83

Zacharie, Arnaud, 47

Zezeza, Paul Tiyaambe, 20, 54

Zeufack, Albert, 133

Zorgbibe, Charles, 19

Zuern, Elke K., 343

BOOKS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press, 2002. - XXII, 474 p. : krt., tab. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 407-457. - Met index, noten.
ISBN 0-8133-3678-3

Décentralisations : entre dynamiques locales et mondialisations / sous la dir. de Michèle Leclerc-Olive et Alain Rochegude. - Paris : GEMDEV, 2001. - 270 p. : fig. ; 30 cm. - (Cahier du GEMDEV, ISSN 0989-9057 ; no. 27) - Met bibliogr., gloss., noten.

Développement durable : enjeux, regards et perspectives / sous la dir. de Audrey Aknin... [et al.]. - Paris : GEMDEV, 2002. - 247 p. : fig., tab. ; 30 cm. - (Cahier du GEMDEV, ISSN 0989-9057 ; no. 28) - Met bibliogr., noten.

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

- Africa insight* / Africa Institute of South Africa. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa - ISSN 0256-2804
- Africa today* / American Committee on Africa. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press - ISSN 0001-9887
- African affairs : the journal of the Royal African Society.* - Oxford [etc.] : Oxford University Press - ISSN 0001-9909
- The African archaeological review.* - Cambridge [etc.] : Cambridge University Press - ISSN 0263-0338
- African issues* / publ. by the African Studies Association. - New Brunswick, N.J. : African Studies Association Press
- African journal of library, archives and information science.* - Ibadan, Nigeria : Archlib and Information Services - ISSN 0795-4778
- African journal of political science* / African Association of Political Science = Revue africaine de science politique / Association Africaine de Science Politique. - Harare : AAPS - ISSN 1027-0353
- African research and documentation : the journal of the African Studies Association of the UK and the Standing Commission [Conference] on Library Materials on Africa.* - Birmingham : African Studies Association of the United Kingdom - ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd)
- African studies : a quarterly journal devoted to the study of African administration, cultures and languages.* - Johannesburg : Witwatersrand University Press - ISSN 0002-0184
- African studies review : the journal of the African Studies Association.* - East Lansing, Mich. : African Studies Center, Michigan State University - ISSN 0002-0206
- Africana bulletin* / Studium Afrikanistyczne, Uniwersytet Warszawski. - Warszawa : Wydawnictwo Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego - ISSN 0002-029X
- Afrika Jahrbuch...* : *Politik, Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft in Afrika südlich der Sahara* / Institut für Afrika-Kunde. - Opladen : Leske + Budrich
- Afrika Spectrum.* - Hamburg : Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung - ISSN 0002-0397
- Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere : Schriftenreihe des Kölner Instituts für Afrikanistik.* - Köln : Institut für Afrikanistik - ISSN 0178-725X
- Agenda : a journal about women and gender.* - Durban : [s.n.] - ISSN 1013-0950
- Annales aequatoria* / Centre Aequatoria. - Mbandaka : [s.n.] - ISSN 0254-4296
- Annual conference...* / African Society of International and Comparative Law = Congrès annuel... / Société africaine de droit international et comparé. - London : African Society of International and Comparative Law - ISSN 0956-8042

AUTHOR INDEX

The Australasian review of African studies / ed. Cherry Gertzel. - Adelaide : AFSAAP

Botswana notes and records. - Gaborone : Botswana Society - ISSN 0525-5090

Cadernos de estudos Africanos / Centro de Estudos Africanos. - Lisboa : Centro de Estudos Africanos - ISSN 1645-3794

Canadian journal of African studies = *Le journal canadien des études africaines* / Committee on African Studies in Canada. - Montreal : Loyola College ; Toronto : University of Toronto - ISSN 0008-3968

The community development journal : an international journal for community workers. - Oxford [etc.] : Oxford University Press [etc.] - ISSN 0010-3802

The comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa = *Tydskrif vir regsververgelyking en internasionale reg van Suidelike Afrika* = *Jornal de direito comparativo e internacional para os países do Sul da África* / Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law, University of South Africa. - Pretoria : Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law, University of South Africa - ISSN 0010-4051

Current writing : text and reception in Southern Africa. - [S.l. : s.n.] - ISSN 1013-929x

Development in practice : an Oxfam journal / Oxford Committee for Famine Relief. - Oxford : Oxfam - ISSN 0961-4524

Eastern Africa law review : a journal of law and development. - Dar es Salaam : Faculty of Law, University of East Africa - ISSN 0012-8678

Eastern Africa social science research review : a publication of the Organization for Social Science Research in Eastern Africa (OSSREA). - Addis Ababa : OSSREA - ISSN 1027-1775

The English Academy review / English Academy of Southern Africa. - Braamfontein : English Academy of Southern Africa

Géopolitique africaine. - Paris : OR.IMA International - ISSN 1632-3033

History in Africa : a journal of method / African Studies Association. - Waltham, Mass. : African Studies Association - ISSN 0361-5413

Internationale spectator : tijdschrift voor internationale politiek / Nederlands Genootschap voor Internationale Zaken. - 's-Gravenhage : Dijkman - ISSN 0020-9317

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Itinerario : bulletin of the Leyden Centre for the History of European Expansion. - Leyden : State University - ISSN 0165-1153

Journal of African economies / managing ed.: P. Collier... [et al.]. - Oxford : Oxford University Press - ISSN 0963-8024

Journal of African law / University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies. - London : Butterworth - ISSN 0021-8553

Journal of contemporary African studies / Africa Institute of South Africa. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa - ISSN 0258-9001

Journal of humanities / University of Malawi, Faculty of Humanities. - Zomba : University of Malawi - ISSN 1016-0728

Journal of Muslim minority affairs / Institute of Muslim Minority Affairs. - Abingdon [etc.] : Carfax - ISSN 1360-2004

Journal of religion in Africa = Religion en Afrique. - Leiden : Brill - ISSN 0022-4200

Journal of Southern African studies. - London [etc.] : Oxford University Press - ISSN 0305-7070

Kronos : 'n geleentheidspublikasie van die Wes-Kaaplandse Instituut vir Historiese Navorsing. - Bellville : University of the Western Cape - ISSN 0259-0190

Liberian studies journal / Liberian Studies Association in America. - Greencastle, Ind. : African Studies Center, DePauw University - ISSN 0024-1989

Marchés tropicaux et méditerranéens. - Paris : Moreux - ISSN 0025-2859

Notre librairie : revue du livre pour l'Afrique et l'océan Indien. - Paris : Clef - ISSN 0755-3854

Philosophia Africana : analysis of philosophy and issues in Africa and the black diaspora / ed. Emmanuel Chukwudi Eze. - Chicago : DePaul University, Department of Philosophy

Politeia : journal for the political sciences. - Pretoria : University of South Africa (UNISA) - ISSN 0256-8845

Politikon : Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir staatsleer / Staatskundige Vereniging van Suid-Afrika = Politikon : South African journal of political science / Political Science Association of South Africa. - Pretoria : Staatskundige Vereniging van Suid-Afrika - ISSN 0258-9346

AUTHOR INDEX

Recht in Afrika = Law in Africa = Droit en Afrique : Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für afrikanisches Recht / hrsg. von der Gesellschaft für afrikanisches Recht. - Köln : Köppe Verlag - ISSN 1435-0963

Revue burkinabè de droit. - Namur : Spineux

Revue juridique et politique : indépendance et coopération : organe de l'Institut International de Droit d'Expression Française (I.D.E.F.). - Paris : Librairie Générale de Droit et de Jurisprudence - ISSN 0035-3574

South African journal of economics : the quarterly journal of the Economic Society of South Africa = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir ekonomie / Economiese Vereniging van Suid-Afrika. - Braamfontein : Economic Society of South Africa - ISSN 0038-2280

South African yearbook of international law = Suid-Afrikaanse jaarboek vir volkereg / VerLoren van Themaat Centre for International Law. - Pretoria : VerLoren van Themaat Centre for International Law, Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law, University of South Africa - ISSN 0379-8895

Transformation : critical perspectives on Southern Africa. - Durban : University of Natal, Economic History Department - ISSN 0258-7696

Verfassung und Recht in Übersee / red. Karl-Andreas Hernekamp... [et al.] / Forschungsstelle für Völkerrecht und Ausländisches Öffentliches Recht der Universität Hamburg... [et al.]. - Baden-Baden : Nomos - ISSN 0506-7286

AFRICA

GENERAL

1 Labour

Labour regimes and liberalization : the restructuring of State-society relations in Africa / ed. by Bjorn Beckman and Lloyd M. Sachikonye. - Zimbabwe : University of Zimbabwe Publications, 2001. - V, 190 p. : tab. ; 21 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 179-184. - Met index, noten.
ISBN 0-908307-88-8

This book is based on a workshop on 'Labour regimes and liberalization: the restructuring of State-society relations in Africa', held at the University of Zimbabwe, 16-18 May 1996. Contributions: Labour regimes and liberalization in Africa: an introduction (Björn Beckman and Lloyd M. Sachikonye) - Democratic transition and post-colonial labour regimes in Zambia and Ghana (E. Akwetey) - Cooptation, control and resistance: the State and the Nigeria Labour Congress (Yahaya Hashim) - Whose civil society? Trade unions and capacity building in the Nigerian textile industry (Björn Beckman) - Liberalization and labour regimes: the case of Senegalese industrial relations (Bassirou Tidjani and Afred Inis Ndiaye) - Economic liberalization, authoritarianism and trade unions in Egypt (Omar El-Shafei) - Exodus without a map? The labour movement in a liberalizing South Africa (Eddie Webster and Glenn Adler) - The State and the union movement in Zimbabwe: co-optation, conflict and accommodation (Lloyd M. Sachikonye) - Economic liberalization and public sector workers in Zimbabwe (Norbert Tengende).

2 Ibriga, Luc Marius

L'accord de Cotonou et l'intégration économique régionale en Afrique / Luc Marius Ibriga. - In: *Revue burkinabè de droit*: (2001), no. 39/40, p. 165-180.

Traité multilatéral à caractère multidimensionnel, l'accord de Cotonou (23 juin 2000) définit le cadre juridique du partenariat ACP-CE appelé à s'établir, pour une période de vingt ans, entre les membres du groupe des États ACP, d'une part, et la Communauté européenne et ses États membres, d'autre part. L'accord de Cotonou, parce qu'il renferme des éléments innovants à même de favoriser la rationalisation et la viabilité du système africain des organisations d'intégration, est riche de potentialités; il constitue non seulement une occasion d'améliorer la cohérence globale des processus d'intégration, mais aussi un moyen de favoriser son enracinement sur le continent. Or, s'il agit d'une

opportunité indéniable; celle-ci, pour être fructueuse, suppose la satisfaction de deux conditions majeures: celle de la définition du cadre spatial de la région et celle de la détermination des domaines prioritaires d'intervention. Notes, réf.

3 Mbongo, Nsame

Les textes de sagesse africains : la question du statut théorique des proverbes et maximes / Nsame Mbongo. - In: *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*: (2002), No. 70, p. 99-139.

Divers penseurs africains ont eu à s'intéresser à la question de la valeur des textes de sagesse, au regard des exigences méthodologiques et conceptuelles de la philosophie. Ils ont abouti à des résultats contradictoires. Cet article cherche la voie de sortie en affrontant un redoutable paradoxe. Par définition, le langage populaire n'est pas philosophique; pourtant, on ne saurait se représenter l'Afrique ancienne comme cette terre de sagesse qu'elle est, sans lui accorder le bénéfice d'une philosophie populaire traditionnelle et d'une philosophie orale érudite fondées sur les textes de sagesse de grande qualité, qu'elle collectionne dans ses meilleurs proverbes et maximes théoriques, sans parler des contes spéculatifs. Bibliogr., notes, réf.

4 Markovitz, Irving Leonard

Civil society, pluralism, Goldilocks, and other fairy tales in Africa / Irving Leonard Markovitz. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus* / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 117-144.

The term "civil society" has been mystified or misunderstood. Its uncritical use in the current historical discourse about African political development makes it more difficult to answer the classic political science questions of who gets what, when, where, how, and why. The failure to distinguish between the liberal, radical, and conservative versions of civil society creates special difficulties because of the unexpected liberal-establishment uses of civil society, frequently as an ideology in defence of capitalist interests. Exemplars of the establishment approach are Larry Diamond's work on civil society and democratic consolidation in a postapartheid South Africa, the Africa Growth and Opportunity Act, passed by the US Congress in 1998, and the reaction of the World Bank to the 1997-1998 world financial crisis. Anti-Maur pogroms in Senegal in 1989 and the reinforced State and civil society which emerged in their aftermath illustrate some of the complexities in understanding civil society in Africa, in theory and in the real world. Notes, ref. (p. 385-387).

5 Mair, Stefan

Die Antwort auf NEPAD - der G8-Aktionsplan / Stefan Mair. - In: *Afrika Jahrbuch*: (2001), S. 48-50.

Am 27.6.2002 verabschiedeten die G8-Staaten einen Afrika-Aktionsplan als Antwort auf NEPAD (New Partnership for Africa's Development). Dieser Artikel beschreibt und bewertet den Inhalt des G8-Aktionsplans und berichtet über die Kritik, die sich der Plan bereits wenige Stunden nach seiner Veröffentlichung ausgesetzt sah.

6 Lyons, Tanya

Africa at the 'edge' of globalisation / Tanya Lyons. - In: *The Australasian Review of African Studies*: (2002), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 38-48.

Following the end of the Cold War and as major powers through the 1990s reduced or withdrew their support from strategic locations around the world, most African States remained highly vulnerable in the global economy. The prevailing view of Afro-pessimists was of a continent marginalized and on the periphery of the global economy, beset by corruption, poverty, disorder and misrule; and so backward that, having no future it would continue to slide further into corruption, poverty, disorder and misrule. The end of South African apartheid in the mid-1990s, however, stimulated a sense of renewed hope, and from this perspective of Afro-optimism globalization now appeared to offer Africa a bright future of integration into global markets on African terms. This paper suggests that while Africa illustrates dramatically the competing definitions of globalization, it is nonetheless at the 'edge' of globalization rather than being perpetually pushed back to the periphery. Given its many different images the paper examines the 'contested' nature of globalization itself and its human consequences as illustrated today by the juxtaposition of commodities, consumption and social justice movements. It questions Africa's global positioning in the Third World and existing global divides between the First World and the Third, before considering briefly the potential for development within these global processes and structures. Notes, ref.

7 Loimeier, Roman

Gibt es einen afrikanischen Islam? Die Muslime in Afrika zwischen lokalen Lehrtraditionen und translokalen Rechtsleitungsansprüchen / Roman Loimeier. - In: *Afrika Spectrum*: (2002), Jg. 37, H. 2, S. 175-188.

Auch in der jüngsten Literatur über islamische Gesellschaften in Afrika ist es möglich, mit dem - im wesentlichen kolonialen - Konzept eines "Schwarzen Islam" konfrontiert zu werden. Dieser typische "Schwarze Islam" wird üblicherweise unterschieden von anderen "Islamen" in anderen Teilen der muslimischen Welt. Der vorliegende Artikel widerlegt das Konzept eines spezifisch "afrikanischen Islam" und gibt einen Überblick über die räumliche Verbreitung des Islam in Afrika und die unterschiedlichen regionalen Ausprägungen islamischer Gesellschaften. Bibliogr., Fußnoten, Zsfg. auf Englisch, Französisch und Englisch.

8 Mubangizi, John C.

The constitutional rights of prisoners in selected African countries: a comparative review / John C. Mubangizi. - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2002), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 269-288.

It is a basic principle of international human rights law that prisoners do not lose their fundamental rights, except those that are incidental to their lawful detention. Accordingly, almost all important international human rights instruments make provision for the rights of prisoners. There are also specific instruments particularly designed to provide for international human rights norms for prisoners. The most important of these is the United Nations Standard Minimum Rules for the Treatment of Prisoners. In tandem with these international human rights instruments, many countries have incorporated prisoners' rights in their various constitutions. The purpose of this article is to make a comparative analysis of how a few selected African countries (Zimbabwe, Namibia, Zambia, Uganda) have made provision for prisoners' rights in their constitutions. The article also discusses the role of the national courts and the approaches they have adopted in applying and interpreting such rights. Whether the constitutional and judicial protection of prisoners' rights in these countries translates into the actual enjoyment of such rights is another story. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

9 Lemaître, Philippe

Europe-Afrique: constat d'échec? / Philippe Lemaître. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 117-123.

Depuis 1957, l'année de la création de la Communauté économique européenne (CEE), l'Afrique s'appauvrit. Sur le plan économique, elle reste dramatiquement dépendante des matières premières, alors que les tentatives de diversification ont, pour l'essentiel, échoué. Au niveau politique, les messages de l'Europe sur

la démocratie, les droits de l'homme, la 'bonne gouvernance', passent toujours aussi mal au sud du Sahara. Est-ce à dire que l'indéniable motivation de deux générations de fonctionnaires européens n'aura servi à rien? Le constat d'échec est quasi général. Cependant, les Quinze ont décidé de poursuivre la Convention de Lomé qui avait permis de développer un modèle original de coopération. La convention de Cotonou, signée le 23 juin 2000, apparaît comme une tentative visant à la fois à rendre plus efficace l'outil façonné depuis quarante ans, mais aussi à mieux tenir compte des pays au sein de l'Union qui n'ont pas de raisons historiques pour établir des liens particuliers avec l'Afrique. Cette réorientation illustre l'objectif désormais prioritaire de la lutte contre la pauvreté. La convention de Cotonou est plus audacieuse que les précédentes en matière des droits de l'homme, de participation de la société civile et d'attention portée à la 'bonne gouvernance', et l'inefficacité de l'aide sera sanctionnée. L'auteur décrit les trois grandes phases de la politique africaine de l'Europe: de 1958 à 1973-1975, lorsque l'adhésion de la Grande-Bretagne, du Danemark et de l'Irlande modifie sensiblement les traits de la Communauté; de 1975, date de la signature de la Convention de Lomé, à 1989, année de la chute du mur de Berlin et de la fin de la guerre froide, et ensuite la période de déclin et de remise en cause, qui s'est achevée avec cette tentative de sursaut qu'est la convention de Cotonou. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

10 Newbury, Catharine

States at war: confronting conflict in Africa / Catharine Newbury. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2002), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 1-20.

In the early 1990s, democratization dominated discourse on politics in Africa. However fraught with contradictions, processes of political liberalization held out hope for more responsive, accountable government - and some African countries achieved impressive gains. But in many parts of the continent the outlook at the beginning of the twenty-first century is decidedly more somber. An increase in violence and war has had devastating consequences for people and their communities, such as the Buloho people of the Democratic Republic of Congo. This paper examines several approaches to confronting these conflicts and highlights three lessons that emerge. In some situations international involvement is essential to end a war, and doing this successfully requires enormous resources. But external assistance cannot follow a single template; it must be adapted to different local dynamics and coordinated with efforts of peace-builders within. Finally, greater support is needed for efforts to alleviate the conditions that spawn wars and violence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. (Journal abstract)

11 Koning, Niek

Bescherming biedt Afrikaanse landbouw nieuwe kans / Niek Koning. - In: *Internationale Spectator*: (2002), jrg. 56, nr. 7/8, p. 374-379.

De auteur stelt dat de huidige malaise in de landbouw in Afrika ontstond uit een wisselwerking van de endogene dynamiek in Afrika en de evolutie van de wereldeconomie. Alleen een beschermend beleid had voor een duurzame agrarische intensivering kunnen zorgen. In plaats daarvan werd de landbouw uitgemolken ten gunste van een ineffectief bureaucratisch ontwikkelingsbeleid. Dat begon al in de koloniale tijd. De postkoloniale politieke constellatie verergerde deze ontwikkeling nog. In hoeverre draagt de agrarische malaise bij tot de algemene problemen in Afrika? Veel economen denken dat de landbouw niet meer nodig is om genoeg vraag te genereren voor industrie en diensten. Agrarische stagnatie in ontwikkelingslanden gaat echter nog steeds samen met een trage algemene groei. Twee oorzaken zijn het belang van de binnenlandse markt als leerschool voor exportactiviteiten; en de positieve externe effecten van landbouwontwikkeling op het sociale kapitaal van andere sectoren. De auteur stelt dat een echte economische ontwikkeling niet mogelijk is zonder verdergaande verbetering van de prijzen voor de boeren. De eenvoudigste manier om de prijsverhoudingen voor Afrikaanse boeren te verbeteren is het instellen of verhogen van beschermende invoerrechten. Noten, samenv. in het Engels (p. 413). [Samenvatting ASC Leiden]

12 Kiondo, Elizabeth

Resource mobilisation for library and information services development in Africa / Elizabeth Kiondo. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 15-26.

This paper discusses the need for information professionals in Africa to mobilize resources for effective provision of library and information services. Resource mobilization should include financial, human and material resources that are indispensable to providing innovative and dynamic information services in the 21st century. The rationale for resource mobilization is discussed within the context of the current socioeconomic and technological environment that is not only characterizing library and information services development but also developments in other sectors. The paper identifies and discusses major areas of library resource mobilization by highlighting what is going on in Tanzania in particular and Africa in general. The paper concludes that in order to survive in the information market of the 21st century, there is need to strive for innovative and sustainable services. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract)

13 Kenig-Witkowska, Maria Magdalena

A propos du protocole relatif à la Charte africaine des droits de l'homme et des peuples / Maria Magdalena Kenig-Witkowska. - In: *Africana Bulletin*: (2001), no. 49, p. 125-142.

Le 9 juin 1998, la Conférence des chefs d'État et de gouvernement, membres de l'OUA avait adopté le protocole relatif à la Charte africaine des droits de l'homme et des peuples portant création d'une Cour africaine des droits de l'homme et des peuples. Ladite Cour est un organe additionnel qui doit compléter et renforcer la mission de la Commission africaine des droits de l'homme et des peuples en matière de protection desdits droits. L'auteur évoque la composition de la Cour, ses compétences judiciaire et consultative, son organisation et ses procédures de jugement, avant d'aborder la question de son efficacité. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

14 Kanbur, Ravi

The New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD): an initial commentary / Ravi Kanbur. - In: *Politikon*: (2002), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 87-100.

This article, originally delivered as a public lecture in Pretoria at a forum hosted by the Southern African Regional Poverty Network (SARPN), outlines the key structural features of the newly launched and South African government-driven New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), as well as the main ways by which it intends to pursue its goal of poverty reduction in Africa. The author argues that such are the needs of Africa's poor that NEPAD faces the risk that the demands on its resources will be greater than can be met and suggests that its proposed programmes be prioritized against three main criteria: Are they well-suited to a regional organization and do they not duplicate the efforts of other regional groupings? Do they require the authority of an institution rooted in democratic values? Will they directly and indirectly benefit the African poor? Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

15 Jinadu, L. Adele

The globalisation of political science : an African perspective / L. Adele Jinadu. - In: *African Journal of Political Science*: (2000), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 1-13.

Globalized political science, including its professionalization, is part of the cultural superstructure facilitating Western hegemony. It functions under the guise of universal science, with serious implications for knowledge production in and about Africa, especially African politics. During this period of liberal triumphalism

it has undergone a paradigmatic shift in its application to African politics, emphasizing institutional reform as a prerequisite for democratic transition, thereby exposing its limitations. It conflates the problem of democracy with institutional reform; it is unable to account for the role of various social forces in securing the current transition to democracy; and it is unable to relate the problem of democracy to the problem of underdevelopment in Africa. Presidential address, African Association of Political Science (AAPS), 22 June 1999. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

16 Images

Images of Africa : stereotypes and realities / ed. by Daniel M. Mengara ; pref. by Molefi Kete Asante ; contrib.: Martin Bernal... [et al.]. - Trenton, NJ : Africa World Press, 2001. - XV, 413 p. : fig., foto's, . ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 0-86543-906-0

The papers in this collective volume analyse the historical and cultural processes through which the various perceptions of Africa since ancient times came to crystallize themselves in the form of negative images and stereotypes. The papers are grouped under seven headings: Ancient European perceptions of Africa; Western imperial ideology in theory and practice; Africa, Orientalism and the West; Africa in the Americas; Media-ting Africa; Feminism and women in Africa; African literatures: text and pre-text. Contributors: Martin Bernal, Miriam Dow, Buluda Itandala, Janet S. McIntosh, Mahamadou Diallo, Kristof Haavik, Mongi Bahloul, Jonathan Gosnell, Valerie Orlando, Jeannette Eileen Jones, John Gruesser, Victoria Ramirez, Jessica Levin, Martha Grise, Jean Muteba-Rahier, Bill Gaudelli, Augustine Okereke, David Pattison and Sharmila Sen.

17 Limb, Peter

Ethical dilemmas facing Africanist librarians, archivists and scholars today / by Peter Limb. - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2002), no. 89, p. 3-17.

There is a growing debate among scholars, Africana librarians, and archivists on issues surrounding the handling of and access to African documents and related questions of intellectual or heritage property rights. One of the issues concerns the fact that original archival collections in Africa continue to be removed by wealthy Western institutions. Another body of thought points to severe problems of archival preservation associated with declining budgets, rigours of climate, and the dangers of archives of political conflict. This paper focuses on the ethical responsibilities towards acquisition of Africana. It first discusses ethical questions in general and then addresses how ethics relates to African Studies and Africana

librarianship. The paper finally proposes five principles to guide dealings with African archives and publishers. The paper includes two case studies (from Mozambique and South Africa) to outline the risks that archives and other documentation sources in many African countries face. Bibliogr.

18 Shaw, Timothy

Des conflits d'un type nouveau / Timothy Shaw. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 257-271.

La persistance des guerres africaines ont remis en cause nombre de raisonnements. Insistant sur l'économie politique de la violence, certains auteurs suggèrent que ces guerres sont liées à la recherche de ressources, voire de moyens de survie, plutôt qu'à des enjeux ethniques, régionaux, idéologiques ou religieux. A mesure que les pouvoirs des États africains diminuent sur l'ensemble de leur territoire, les conflits prolifèrent autour d'un "gâteau" national aux parts de plus en plus réduites, comme au Rwanda, en Sierra Leone ou encore en Somalie. Les lieux de pouvoir se déplacent, rendant les gouvernants incapables d'agir sur les causes des conflits comme sur leurs conséquences. Vingt ans de conditions néo-libérales ont eu des effets importants sur les États africains. Une démocratie et une société civile en plein développement vont de pair avec une multiplication des conflits. En fait, le néo-libéralisme a accru les inégalités. A mesure que les États voient leurs moyens se réduire, ils perdent leur capacité à réguler leur économie; d'où une avancée du secteur informel et illégal. Le "vide de pouvoir" ainsi créé rend problématique l'efficacité des interventions humanitaires. Parallèlement, ONG et 'think tanks' exercent des pressions de plus en plus fortes pour pallier les carences de l'État dans certains domaines. Il paraît de plus en plus nécessaire d'associer à la gouvernance deux nouveaux types d'acteurs, en plus des États, à savoir les animateurs de la société civile, les ONG et 'think tanks', enfin les firmes du secteur privé. Ces évolutions appellent à une nouvelle politique étrangère des pays développés, adaptée à des acteurs et des enjeux nouveaux. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

19 Zorgbibe, Charles

L'après 11 septembre: trois prophètes au banc d'essai / Charles Zorgbibe. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 49-59.

Au lendemain de la tragédie du 11 septembre 2001, l'auteur ré-évalue trois grandes doctrines sur le nouveau système international: la réflexion d'Henry Kissinger sur le retour à un monde classique d'États-nations, la prophétie de Samuel Huntington sur le 'conflit des civilisations', et l'annonce, par Francis

Fukuyama, du triomphe du modèle démocrate libéral et la 'fin de l'histoire'. Il met notamment en lumière les implications de ces trois interprétations pour l'Afrique. En effet, depuis la fin de la guerre froide, la marginalisation du continent africain dans le système international se confirme, notamment de la plus grande partie de l'Afrique subsaharienne. L'Afrique n'est pas pour autant une 'province éloignée' de la civilisation au sens de Fukuyama. Elle est entrée dans le champ de la démocratie pluraliste, mais, en revanche, son ralliement à l'économie de marché est plus difficile. L'échec des économies africaines est général; l'Afrique n'est donc pas près de s'insérer dans le cercle des nations 'post-historiques'. Le temps semble venu pour un nouveau réalisme pour les Africains aussi bien que pour les Européens; ces derniers doivent maintenir des relations constructives avec l'Afrique - ne serait-ce que parce que les défis africains - pauvreté, maladie, mouvements migratoires, atteintes écologiques - sont aussi des défis mondiaux, lancés à notre village planétaire. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

20 Zeleza, Paul Tiyambe

The challenges of writing African economic history / Paul Tiyambe Zeleza. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus* / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 59-84.

In the late 1980s, the author began to write an economic history of Africa. Volume 1, covering the nineteenth century, was published in 1993. In this chapter, he reflects on the paradigms, practices and politics of producing African economic history, on the contents and components of such a history, its temporal and spatial scales, its concepts and theories, its narrative structure, analytical language and rhetoric. He argues for an inclusive methodology and for interdisciplinary, multidisciplinary analysis. Notes, ref. (p. 381-382).

21 Turshen, Meredith

Contested claims and individual bodies / Meredith Turshen. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus* / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 365-378.

Economics and politics together shape health and State health policy. While policymakers debate lifestyles, population growth, and the trade-offs of supposedly short-term costs and putative long-term gains in structural adjustment programmes (SAP), health services are not able to meet the growing needs of ailing African communities. In the absence of any accountability, millions of

individuals pay for the failed projects and false claims of the international community with their weakened bodies and lost lives. Contested claims lead to individual deaths for lack of health care. The author focuses on epidemic disease, population growth, and endemic wars, and the impact of political, structural and gendered violence on health in contemporary Africa. Notes, ref. (p. 406).

22 Tsangarides, Charalambos G.

On cross-country growth and convergence: evidence from African and OECD countries / Charalambos G. Tsangarides. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 4, p. 355-389 : tab.

This paper draws on neoclassical and endogenous growth theories to investigate convergence and determinants of per capita growth rates in African and OECD countries. The author employs a panel data, general method of moments estimator, which eliminates the inconsistencies arising from omitted variable and/or endogeneity bias that plague some of the empirical work in the literature. The results indicate that for both African and OECD samples: (i) per capita incomes converge to their steady-state levels at rates in excess of 10 percent, in sharp contrast to the 23 percent reported in the literature; (ii) various economic factors, such as initial conditions, investment, population growth, human capital development, government consumption, openness, financial development and the political environment, contribute to economic growth; and (iii) the Solow model both in its textbook and augmented form is not consistent with the evidence presented and thus cannot account for the important features of cross-country income differences. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

23 Acheampong, Kenneth Asamoah

Human rights and the African renaissance / Kenneth Asamoah Acheampong. - In: *African Journal of Political Science*: (2000), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 105-123.

This article examines the idea of the African renaissance in relation to the teaching of human rights in African schools. It explores the connection between the African renaissance and human rights, and whether there is a specific African concept of human rights. In the light of these discussions, the article sketches a perspective that should underpin the teaching of human rights, a task that the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights, 1981 obligates its States Parties to undertake. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

24 Sy, Seydina Oumar

L'Europe s'est alignée sur les exigences du FMI / Seydina Oumar Sy. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 157-163.

Le Sénégal est lié à la Communauté européenne depuis la signature du traité de Rome en 1957, dont la partie IV proclamait "la solidarité de l'Europe et des pays d'outre-mer pour assurer le développement de leur prospérité". Malgré la signature de diverses conventions - la convention de Yaoundé (1963), la convention de Lomé (1975), la convention de Cotonou (2000) - le Sénégal figure maintenant sur la liste des pays les moins avancés, et l'Afrique dans son ensemble est restée le continent du sous-développement. Cette situation relève de la coresponsabilité des Européens et des Africains. Force est de reconnaître qu'aujourd'hui, l'Afrique ne fait pas partie des priorités de l'Europe. L'Union européenne introduit de plus en plus de conditionnalité dans ses relations avec les ACP. La philosophie généreuse de Lomé est tempérée par la nécessité de tenir compte des exigences du FMI ou de l'OMC. En fait, il s'agit d'un alignement de l'Europe sur la politique du FMI. Les résultats sont aussi inquiétants dans les domaines du commerce et de la coopération financière. Les Africains doivent comprendre que, tant que leur part dans le commerce internationale ne dépassera pas son niveau actuel (1 pour cent), ils seront toujours marginalisés. Ils sont les premiers responsables du développement de leur continent. L'Afrique noire qui, pour des raisons historiques, se situe dans la zone d'influence de l'Europe, n'a jamais élaboré une stratégie de rupture de ses liens de dépendance. Cependant, les chefs d'États africains ont proposé un nouveau partenariat pour le développement de l'Afrique; il s'agit de construire ce qu'il est convenu d'appeler l'Union africaine. Mais tous les efforts seront vains s'il n'y a pas la paix. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

25 Meyns, Peter

Die "Afrikanische Union"- Afrikas neuer Anlauf zu kontinentaler Einheit und globaler Anerkennung / Peter Meyns. - In: *Afrika Jahrbuch*: (2001), S. 51-67.

Am 9./10.7.2002 wurde die erste Gipfelkonferenz der Staats- und Regierungshäupter der Afrikanischen Union (AU) in der südafrikanischen Hafenstadt Durban abgehalten. Einen Tag zuvor hatte die 38. und letzte Gipfelkonferenz der 1963 gegründeten Organisation der Afrikanischen Einheit (OAU) stattgefunden. Afrika tritt damit in eine neue Phase seiner Suche nach Einheit ein. Nach einem kurzen Überblick über die panafrikanische Bewegung am 18. und 19. Jahrhundert beschreibt dieser Artikel die letzten 40 Jahre auf dem Weg der afrikanischen Einheit. Er untersucht zunächst das Image der OAU

nach knapp 40 Jahren ihrer Existenz und analysiert die Genese der AU. Daran anschließend skizziert der Artikel die Merkmale und Konturen der neuen AU. Abschließend wird das Tauziehen um Zukunft der AU erörtert. Bibliogr.

26 Simone, AbdouMaliq

On the worlding of African cities / AbdouMaliq Simone. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2001), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 15-41.

How do African urban residents, who are conventionally assumed to operate within parochial, highly localized confines, operate at larger scales? How do they reach a "larger world"? The article looks at some of the overall effects on African cities and their residents of a global process of scalar recomposition and the reconfiguration of social cohesion that ensues. By examining renovations in a traditional Islamic Institution, 'zawiyyah' (sufi lodge), an example is provided of ways in which urban Africans attempt to act effectively within larger domains. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. in English and French.

27 Mbodj, Mohamed

"So geographers in Africa maps with savage pictures fill their gaps": representing Africa on maps / Mohamed Mbodj. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson*. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 37-58.

The representation of Africa on maps has played a major role in shaping perceptions of the continent from the outside. Before the coming of Arabs and Europeans, there was no original African mapmaking experience. Western maps have acquired wide circulation and have become the universal standard of maps. These maps will not depict Africa in the best light or promote actions beneficial to the continent. In fact, Africa has suffered many kinds of mistreatment by maps, from crude misrepresentation, to the use of maps in the planning and charting of European expansion and as a tool of propaganda. Maps have contributed to the indoctrination of African elites, who cannot conceive of their future outside of the limits marked on maps. The Africa on the map for the Greeks, modern Europeans, and Africans is a product of historical processes, but at the same time it represents a reality to protect, a project to realize, and the basis for future relations. Notes, ref. (p. 379-381).

28 Shaw, Timothy M.

African renaissance in the new millennium? : from anarchy to emerging markets? / Timothy M. Shaw and Julius E. Nyang'oro. - In: *African Journal of Political Science*: (2000), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 14-28.

The political economy of Africa is at the crossroads. The centrally controlled economies are giving way to global liberalism. Yet many of the continent's economies are still suffering from the residual effects of centralism, while poorly adjusting to the new dispensation. In the meantime, regionalism as a development strategy seems to be getting a new lease of life in the general development discourse in Africa while assuming varying forms. Furthermore, under globalization, Africa may be on the verge of becoming an important player as an emerging market. Such forms of development are creating a dynamism in the new political economy of the continent, which may drive the African renaissance. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

29 Schatz, Sayre P.

Structural adjustment / Sayre P. Schatz. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus* / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 87-104 : tab.

Structural adjustment comprises a package of policies. These were initiated in the late 1970s by the governments of the United States, the United Kingdom, and other countries that were moving from government economic activism to market enthusiasm, and were carried out under the aegis of the World Bank and the IMF. This chapter considers the effects of structural adjustment on the State and the common people in Africa. It shows that structural adjustment has failed, and that the World Bank has done its best to hide that failure. It also presents a case for an alternate orientation, developmental activism, which like structural adjustment assumes a capitalist market economy, but which involves a propensity to rely on government economic activism rather than laissez-faire-ism. Notes, ref. (p. 382-384).

30 Reid, Elizabeth

Governance, globalisation and the HIV epidemic in Africa / Elizabeth Reid. - In: *The Australasian Review of African Studies*: (2002), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 26-37.

This paper explores the complex ways in which the HIV epidemic links into the world and looks at its casual links with development and globalization. It examines the linkages between the HIV epidemic, development and globalization

through a story which has been taken from an article by Helen Epstein in a recent New York Review of Books (9 May 2002) and which indicates the resources required for a humane and effective governance of the epidemic. Helen Epstein travelled to the South of Mozambique because she noted that the rate of HIV infection in this area was significantly higher than in Maputo, the capital. Epstein wanted to talk to the women for she thought they might be able to tell her why the virus was spreading so quickly in this rural area. She wanted to ask if people used condoms and if not why not. However, her story became a story about people's struggle to get the pensions that are their due. Notes, ref.

31 Playing

Playing with identities in contemporary music in Africa / ed. by Mai Palmberg and Annemette Kirkegaard. - Uppsala : Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 2002. - 182 p. : foto's, krt. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 91-7106-496-6

The musics of Africa play a particularly important role in expressing and forming identities. This book brings together African and Nordic scholars from both musicology and other disciplines in an attempt to analyse the various aspects of the complex playing with volatile identities in music in Africa today. The papers are based on contributions for a conference organized by the research project "Cultural images in and of Africa" of the Nordic Africa Institute together with the Sibelius Museum/Department of Musicology and the Centre of Continuing Education at Åbo Akademi University in Åbo (Turku), Finland in late 2000. The book contains an introduction by Annemette Kirkegaard. Both southern, West and East Africa are represented in the studies, which cover a great variety of musics: reggae, zouglou, mapouka in Côte d'Ivoire (Simon Akindes); urban music in Senegal: variété, jazz, mbalax, rap (Ndiouga Adrien Benga); mbira music from Zimbabwe (Johannes Brusila); concert parties, highlife, simpa kpangolo and gospel in Ghana (John Collins); maskanda in South Africa (David B. Coplan); from Norwegian techno to Tanzanian taarab (Annemette Kirkegaard); rivalry and taarab in Dar es Salaam (Siri Lange); kadongo-kamu music of Uganda (Sylvia Nannyonga-Tamusuza); music and minority identity among the Idoma and Ogomi in Nigeria (Jenks Z. Okwori); morna and funaná in Cape Verde (Mai Palmberg); Yoruba popular music in Nigeria (Christopher Waterman).

32 Other

Other ways of reading : African women and the Bible / Musa W. Dube, editor. - Atlanta, GA : Society of Biblical Literature ; Geneva : WCC Publications, cop.

2001. - VIII, 254 p. ; 23 cm. - (Global perspectives on biblical scholarship ; 2) - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 1-589-83009-1 (Atlanta)

This volume of essays highlights some of the unique ways in which African women read and interpret the Bible in their diverse historical and cultural contexts. Early Bible translation and interpretation in Africa was carried out primarily by foreign missionaries and so was deeply influenced by patriarchal and colonial ideologies. The strategies of resistance to these dominant traditions exemplified by the contributors to this book include examining translations in their own languages, including Shona, Sotho and Setswana, and reading from a variety of perspectives. Contributors: Musimbi R.A. Kanyoro, Musa W. Dube, Rose Teteki Abbey, Mmadipoane Masenya, Dora R. Mbuwayesango, Gomang Seratwa Ntloedibe-Kuswani, Gloria Kehilwe Plaatjie, Sarojini Nadar, Phyllis A. Bird, Nyambura J. Njoroge, Tinyiko S. Maluleke.

33 Nwokeji, G. Ugo

The roots of the African diaspora: methological considerations in the analysis of names in the liberated African registers of Sierra Leone and Havana / G. Ugo Nwokeji and David Eltis. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 365-379 : tab.

Europe and the Americas have long dominated studies of transatlantic exchanges and much more is known about European participation in the Atlantic than of its African counterpart. Current knowledge of how those parts of Africa located a few miles away from the littoral contributed to the early modern Atlantic World is particularly sparse. This paper describes a new method of measuring the composition of African groups forced into the New World. As part of international efforts to suppress the transatlantic slave trade, the British signed treaties with several countries to establish courts of mixed (or joint) commission in selected Atlantic ports (Havana, St. Helena, Sierra Leone, Capetown, Rio de Janeiro, and Liberia) to adjudicate suspected slave ships and liberate any captives found on board. Each liberated African falling within the jurisdiction of the court was asked to provide name, age, and place of habitation. These personal details were recorded in large bound registers. The ethnic basis of the names is recognizable, and makes it possible to identify broad ethnic groupings and in some cases sub-groupings. With fieldwork and considerable help from African-based scholars in several disciplines, the authors expect to be able to draw inferences on the geography of the trade over the coming years. App., notes, ref.

34 Stefański, Bogdan

From nationalisation to privatisation in Africa / Bogdan Stefański. - In: *Africana Bulletin*: (2001), no. 49, p. 143-167 : tab.

The development strategies of African governments based on direct State intervention in the economy implemented in the 1960s and 1970s proved disappointing. However, the privatization movement in Africa originated not so much from the poor performance of State-owned enterprises and a realization of basic weaknesses in the approaches of the past as from the explicit and implicit conditions imposed by the West and its international financial institutions for receiving aid. In spite of opposition, privatization is well under way in a number of African countries. Recent sources underline the rising trend of privatization in Africa and the variety of methods used in the privatization process. It is quite difficult to assess the impact of privatization on the African economy and society. There is a tendency to view privatization as a panacea for a range of, if not all, economic problems. The lack of strong, well-developed, transparent and flexible government and State administrative infrastructure is one of the major obstacles to the implementation of efficient and beneficial privatization reforms in African countries. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

35 Alibert, Jacques

Panorama de la situation des privatisations en Afrique / par Jacques Alibert. - In: *Revue juridique et politique*: (2002), année 56, no. 2, p. 157-164.

Au cours de la décennie 1990, la plupart des pays d'Afrique ont dû exécuter des programmes d'ajustement structurel (PAS) négociés avec les principaux bailleurs de fonds et avec le FMI. De façon générale, ces programmes comportent un volet "privatisation des entreprises publiques". Un tour d'horizon de la situation des privatisations pour chacune des grandes régions du continent: Afrique du Nord, Afrique de l'Ouest, Afrique centrale, Afrique de l'Est et Afrique australe - prouve la grande hétérogénéité dans le traitement de la privatisation. Si le principe est unanimement reconnu désormais, sa mise en application s'avère lente, difficile, compliquée. Face à la quasi-nécessité de privatiser, on perçoit deux groupes d'États, suivant qu'ils acceptent ou non la cession d'actifs dits stratégiques. Des solutions intermédiaires se dessinent, comme la concession soit d'actifs, soit de la gestion d'entreprises publiques. Un problème majeur, celui de l'affectation des recettes provenant des privatisations, ne paraît pas avoir été clairement élucidé.

36 Constitutionalism

Constitutionalism in Africa / ed. J. Oloka-Onyango. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2001. - XI, 345 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.
ISBN 9970-02271-7

Recent reverberations of constitutional discourse, engineering and contestation in countries as disparate and diverse as Côte d'Ivoire, Zimbabwe, Senegal, Egypt and Benin, speak loudly to the fact that at the commencement of the twenty-first century, issues of constitutionalism in Africa have gained considerable prominence. The papers in this collective volume engage the issue of constitutionalism in order to provide critical and well-considered responses to numerous questions that confront contemporary Africa in its most recent political evolution. They are also concerned with the various struggles for progressive constitutionalism that are taking place on the continent. The papers are grouped under four headings: I. Constitutionalism in Africa: new challenges, new opportunities. II. Ethnicity, identity and the role of civil society. III. Gender struggles in the context of constitutional reform. IV. Beyond the horizon: towards a new African constitution. Contributors: Tajudeen Abdul Raheem, Ola Abou Zeid, Aminata Diaw, Bibiane Gahmanyi-Mbaye, Anthonia Kalu, Jean-Marie Kamatali, Kivutha Kibwana, Ali A. Mazuri, Willy Mutunga, B.J. Odoki, J. Oloka-Onyango, Charmaine Percira, Bereket Selassie, Sylvia Tamale, G.P. Tumwine-Mukubwa, Makau wa Mutua, Peter Walubiri.

37 Cinémas

Cinémas d'Afrique / [Françoise Balogun... et al.]. - Paris : Adpf Association, 2002. - 167 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Notre librairie ; no. 149) - Met index, gloss., noten.
ISBN 2-914043-67-8

En Afrique, continent souvent présenté comme étant celui de l'oralité, cinéma et littérature peuvent être très proches. C'est la relation du cinéma à l'univers des lettres en Afrique, comme l'adaptation des romans, qui est prioritairement abordée dans ce numéro, une autre question importante étant celle de la viabilité de ces cinémas d'Afrique. La première partie du numéro s'intéresse plus particulièrement à l'écriture cinématographique; La deuxième dresse l'état des lieux, y compris le cinéma du Maghreb; La troisième montre, entre autres aspects de l'évolution du cinéma africain, après les difficultés de la réalisation, celles accrues de se faire distribuer. Entretien avec Baba Hama, délégué général du Fespaco (Ouagadougou) et avec le cinéaste Mansour Sora Wade. Index de chroniques de films et de notes de lecture.

38 Cabanis, André G.

Les avatars de la tentation prétorienne / André G. Cabanis et Michel Louis Martin. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 195-214.

Depuis les indépendances, les relations entre civils et militaires en Afrique ont généralement opéré sur le mode prétorien, c'est-à-dire sous la forme d'une domination persistante des sites du pouvoir politique et administratif par des éléments issus des forces armées, avec le concours ou l'appui de ces dernières. Avec le reflux de l'autoritarisme et la résurgence démocratique qui se sont imposées au cours des deux dernières décennies, ce type extrême de rapports armée-pouvoir est devenu plus exceptionnel. Cependant, les relations politiques-militaires continuent d'opérer selon des modalités assez particulières. Les auteurs distinguent quatre catégories d'interactions civiles-militaires post-transitionnelles: le modèle occidental-libéral qui est plutôt minoritaire; le modèle 'kémaliste', dans lequel les chefs militaires qui demeurent ou reviennent au pouvoir s'efforcent de privilégier les aspects civils de leurs responsabilités à la tête de l'État; le modèle de recours, dans lequel l'armée fait toujours figure de recours, susceptible d'intervenir en cas de divisions trop marquées ou d'inefficacité trop manifeste de la part de la nouvelle classe politique civile; le modèle de la désintégration, qui, dans un contexte de guerre civile et d'effondrement de l'autorité de l'État, définit une situation de rupture des relations armée-pouvoir, en même temps que de décomposition de l'institution militaire elle-même. Pour chacune de ces catégories, les auteurs donnent en exemple des pays d'Afrique francophone. Les auteurs estiment que l'on ne peut attendre une totale subordination ou neutralisation de l'armée en Afrique, même cantonnée à ses tâches traditionnelles. Le modèle émergent sera plutôt situé entre l'option occidentale-libérale et celle du recours. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

39 Book

The book in Africa / guest ed.: Isabel Hofmeyr, Cheryl Ann Michael, Sarah Nuttall. - Durban : University of Natal, 2001. - 112 p. ; 21 cm. - (Current writing ; vol. 13, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten.

This volume contains papers presented to a colloquium on books and their audiences held in Cape Town in April 2001. In her article on 'audiences and the book in Africa', Karin Barber probes "the regimes, disciplines and social forms of organisation associated with writing and with books". Isabel Hofmeyr illustrates how the book as a material object is often used for magical ends. Muhammed

Haron describes a range of South African Islamic libraries and the ways in which they shape reading communities. Stephanie Newell's analysis of a little-known West African novel, 'Marita: or the folly of love', which was serialized in two Gold Coast newspapers between 1886 and 1888, illustrates a specific local reading formation in which texts are applied to local concerns and issues. Similarly, Pumla Dineo Gqola's paper examines how a literary magazine, 'Staffrider', draws together a particular textual community. Pippa Stein and Lynne Slonimsky present a case study discussion of early literacy practices in the home of a black middle-class family in Sharpeville, Gauteng, South Africa, in the 1990s. Sarah Nuttall and David Attwell examine visual representations of reading in a selection of Southern African photographs and paintings. James Ogude uses the case of the Kenyan Luo newspaper 'Ramogi' to illustrate the crucial role of newspapers in calling "publics" into being.

40 Boko, Akila-Esso

Le mythe du soldat rédempteur / Akila-Esso Boko. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 215-222.

C'est très souvent dans un contexte de frustration et de déception concernant la situation politique, économique et sociale de leur pays après les indépendances, sur fond réel de crise de légitimité, que se produisent la plupart des coups d'État en Afrique. Dans ces conditions, il n'est pas étonnant de voir les populations vilipender le régime renversé pour accueillir à bras ouverts les nouveaux dirigeants considérés, non pas comme des putschistes, mais comme de véritables libérateurs. L'actualité politique africaine montre que ces phénomènes sont observables même dans l'Afrique de l'ère démocratique, comme par exemple au Niger au lendemain du coup d'État du lieutenant-colonel Bare Maïnassara, où les populations ont, par des marches et des slogans, légitimé une action qui paraissait anachronique. Ainsi le militaire sauveur, fort de la légitimité qu'il a tiré des manifestations populaires, va soigneusement renforcer ce que l'imaginaire collectif a déjà généré, c'est-à-dire le sentiment que les militaires sont les libérateurs et les justiciers. Au-delà des perceptions populaires, le piège des théories développementalistes a laissé croire à un moment que l'armée était porteuse d'espérance en accédant au pouvoir, car elle seule pouvait moderniser et rénover. Au-delà du mythe du soldat libérateur qu'ils entretiennent savamment, la réalité des ressources initiales dont disposent les militaires réside dans les armes. Le militarisme africain s'est transformé avec l'exercice du pouvoir en régime personnel, 'caudillien'. La démarche de puissance est un exercice délicat. Mal gérée, cette ressource provoque des manifestations délégitimant un pouvoir qui, il y a quelques semaines, était

légitime au regard des pratiques prédatrices du régime renversé. Bien gérée, cette ressource permet au militaire investisseur politique d'acquérir de nouvelles ressources politiques pour durer au pouvoir. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

41 Boafo-Arthur, Kwame

Trapped in development crisis and balkanization : Africa versus globalization / Kwame Boafo-Arthur. - In: *African Journal of Political Science*: (2000), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 124-145.

Undoubtedly, globalization is a complex process. It is touted as having the potential to accelerate Africa's development if the continent's economies would be reformed in accordance with market principles. But clearly, globalization is widening the disparities between the developed and developing economies. Africa's economies, in particular, are experiencing severe stagnation and, in some case, decline. By exacerbating Africa's development crisis, globalization further poses a challenge to Africa. It emphasizes economic integration as the only viable alternative for survival in this New World Order, and the urgency for a renewed commitment to the African Economic Community (AEC). Given the inherent weakness of existing regional integration schemes and the constraints in the development environment, there is also the need to reformulate the theoretical basis of the African Economic Community by incorporating the idea of "variable geometry" to enable countries to join the AEC as and when they can cope with the economic and political demands of integration. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

42 Continent

A continent apart: Kosovo, Africa and humanitarian intervention / ed. by Elizabeth Sidiropoulos. - [Johannesburg] : South African Institute of International Affairs [etc.], 2001. - XXV, 279 p. : fig. tab. ; 24 cm - Met gloss., noten. ISBN 1-919810-22-6

The Independent International Commission on Kosovo (Kosovo Commission), established by Goran Persson, the Swedish prime minister, aimed to extract lessons from the intervention which the international community could draw upon in addressing future conflicts. Given the international community's neglect of African humanitarian crises, the Kosovo Commission believed it was also important to assess the potential lessons Kosovo might hold for this continent. In Africa human rights abuses are often precursors of deadly conflict; therefore promoting and protecting human rights is vital to conflict resolution and post-conflict reconciliation, reconstruction and democratization. With this in mind, the

South African Institute of International Affairs, together with the University of Witwatersrand, the Kosovo Commission and the Ford Foundation, hosted a conference entitled 'Kosovo and the Implications of Humanitarian Intervention' on 25-26 August 2000. This volume is based on the papers presented at the conference. The papers address a number of questions that cover a wide range of issues: What is the role of intergovernmental and regional organizations in preventing conflict? How can civil society enhance and complement conflict prevention mechanisms? Does military intervention work? Why intervene in Kosovo but not Rwanda or Sierra Leone? Where does the neglect of international community end, and the passivity and apathy of Africa begin? What international framework is needed to legitimize humanitarian intervention? Can sovereignty be reconciled with humanitarian intervention? Contributors: Richard Goldstone, Elizabeth Sidiropulos, Nelson Mandela, Leslie Gumbi, Albrecht Schnabel, Betsie Smith, Michelle Parlevliet, George William Lugalambi, Kapil Kak, Mark Bowden, Rob de Wijk, Victor Chernomyrdin, Martin R. Rupiya, Diane F. Orentlicher, Jorge Heine, Jeffrey Herbst, Henry Onoria, Jonathan Klaaren, Hussein Solomon, Joseph Chukwuma Otteh.

43 Bangoura, Dominique

Les armées africaines face au défi démocratique / Dominique Bangoura. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 177-193.

La mission première d'une armée est la défense nationale. Cependant, très vite, les armées africaines sont orientées par les nouveaux chefs d'État vers une fonction politique. La plupart des présidents les utilisent pour leur accession et leur maintien au pouvoir. L'auteur décrit les coopérations militaires entre d'une part les pays africains et d'autre part les anciennes puissances coloniales et les États-Unis et l'Union soviétique, et note que les armées africaines, notamment subsahariennes, sont peu performantes. L'édifice fragile sur lequel sont bâties les armées subsahariennes se lézarde davantage au tournant des années 1989-1990, avec l'écroulement du bloc soviétique, la chute du communisme et la montée des revendications sociales sur le continent. À compter de cette date, l'Occident révisé ses positions en Afrique et annonce de nouvelles politiques. À partir du début des années 1990, les armées africaines sont confrontées aux processus démocratiques. Deux types de comportement apparaissent, selon que les officiers se montrent favorables ou défavorables au changement. Le problème du retour des militaires dans leurs casernes se pose alors. Il convient, en régime démocratique, de définir tout d'abord le rôle et la place de l'institution militaire dans un État de droit et de déterminer ensuite les modalités de contrôle de l'armée par les civils. La réconciliation entre l'armée et la nation est possible

dans le cadre de la définition d'un projet commun de société. Les forces armées sont alors appelées à exercer de nouvelles missions, telles que le maintien de la paix. Les organisations régionales et sous-régionales, comme l'OUA et la CEDEAO, mettent en place des mécanismes de prévention, de gestion et de règlement des conflits tandis que, en soutien de ces interventions africaines, l'ONU organise des opérations de maintien de la paix. Il reste que la meilleure prévention des conflits internes réside dans le développement d'institutions démocratiques au sein desquelles l'armée est une institution efficace et respectée de tous. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

44 African

African universities in crisis and the promotion of a democratic culture / Francis B. Nyamnjoh... [et al.]. - New Brunswick, NJ : African Studies Association, 2002. - 218 p. ; 23 cm. - (African studies review ; vol. 45, no. 2 (2002)) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten.

This special issue assembles a set of papers on African universities and higher education in Africa. Contributions: Francis B. Nyamnjoh and Nantang B. Jua: African universities in crisis and the promotion of a democratic culture: the political economy of violence in African educational systems. Henk J. Van Rinsum: "Wipe the blackboard clean": academization and Christianization - siblings in Africa? Nantang B. Jua and Francis B. Nyamnjoh: Scholarship production in Cameroon: interrogating a recession. David Kerr and Jack Mapanje: Academic freedom and the University of Malawi. Ade Kunle Amuwo: Between intellectual responsibility and political commodification of knowledge: Nigeria's academic political scientists under the Babangida military junta, 1985-1993. A.B.K. Kasozi: The role of the State in addressing challenges and opportunities posed by the rapid growth of universities in Uganda since 1988. Edlyne Anugwom: Cogs in the wheel: academic trade unionism, government, and the crisis in tertiary education in Nigeria. Maurice N. Amutabi: Crisis and student protest in universities in Kenya: examining the role of students in national leadership and the democratization process. Piet Konings: University students' revolt, ethnic militia, and violence during political liberalization in Cameroon. Dominic Boyer: The African crisis in context: comparative encounters with educational rationalization.

45 Aina, L.O.

African Journal of Library, Archives and Information Science as a resource base for library and information science research in Africa / L.O. Aina. - In: *African*

Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science: (2002), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 167-175 : tab.

The paper discusses the establishment of the 'African Journal of Library, Archives and Information Science' (AJLAIS) in 1991 as a medium for African researchers in librarianship, archives, information science and other related information fields to disseminate their research findings. At the time the journal was launched, there was no continental journal for disseminating research findings in library and information science (LIS). Rather, research findings by African researchers were scattered in moribund national journals or published outside the continent. The journal, published twice a year, has a sufficient resource base that could be evaluated. The objective of this paper is to appraise the journal as the main resource base for LIS research in Africa during the period 1996-2000. Citations in AJLAIS and three other journals regularly used by LIS researchers in Africa (International Information Library Review, Information Development, and Libri) were analysed with a view to identifying the frequency with which AJLAIS was consulted and used by researchers in Africa. The assumption of the study was that citation implies consultation and usage. The findings reveal that AJLAIS has performed creditably as a resource base for LIS research in Africa. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract, edited)

46 Agbu, Osita

Human rights implications of African conflicts / Osita Agbu. - In: *African Journal of Political Science*: (2000), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 92-104.

This paper addresses the problem of human rights abuse in conflict situations in Africa. It revisits the various causes and nature of human rights abuse during conflicts, and notes that within the context of armed conflict, human rights are joined with international humanitarian law to establish protection for non-combatants who have been the major casualties during these conflicts. It concludes that Africa must accede to the minimal standards of engagement for protection of human rights and possibly support this with the infusion of the African values of sense of community and dignity of the human person in the existing legal regime. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

47 Afrique

Afrique : abolir la dette pour libérer le développement / sous la dir. de Arnaud Zacharie et Eric Toussaint. - Bruxelles : CADTM, cop. 2001. - 272 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., gloss., noten.
ISBN 2-9600254-2-3

Dans le contexte des problèmes de développement, de la dépendance et de la dette, cet ouvrage analyse l'évolution de la situation récente de l'Afrique dans une démarche pluridisciplinaire, à partir de cinq angles d'approche: historique, économique, socioculturel, juridique, et citoyen. Introduction: Afrique, abolir la dette pour libérer le développement (Arnaud Zacharie et Eric Toussaint). Approche historique: L'Afrique dans le processus de mondialisation (Boubacar Diop); Misère du colonialisme belge (Denise Comanne); Afrique: retour sur les décolonisations (Eric Toussaint). Approche économique: Itinéraire d'une Afrique "ajustée" (Arnaud Zacharie); Le fiasco de l'ajustement (Eric Toussaint). Approche socioculturelle, sur l'impact des programmes du FMI, de la Banque mondiale et des pays du Nord sur l'éducation: L'École de la Dette au Sénégal (Badara N'Diaye); L'École de la Dette au Congo-Brazzaville (Jean M'Pelé); Féminisation de la pauvreté et limites de la coopération euro-africaine (Demba Moussa Dembelé). Approche juridique: La dette de l'apartheid. Jubilé 2000 Afrique du Sud et AIDC (Centre d'information alternative et de développement), l'analyse portant sur le cas de la dette en Afrique du Sud; La récupération des biens mal acquis (interview de Jean Ziegler). L'approche citoyenne recense quelques exemples d'initiatives citoyennes panafricaines et internationales visant des alternatives de développement, comme la Déclaration de Lusaka (19-21 mai 1999) et l'appel d'Amsterdam (avril 2000).

48 Hongming, Zhang

Focus: Sino-African relations / by Zhang Hongming, Liu Lide, Xu Jiming. - In: *Africa Insight*: (2001), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 33-42 : foto's.

This dossier on Sino-African relations consists of three parts. Zhang Hongming discusses Sino-African political cooperation towards the 21st century, focusing on changes in international structures after the Cold War, international environmental challenges faced by China and Africa, how to respond to these challenges, and the bases and prospects for Sino-African political cooperation. Liu Lide reviews the history of the friendship between China and Africa, which culminated in the Beijing 2000 Sino-African Cooperation Forum, and summarizes China's African policies. Xu Jiming distinguishes four stages in China's relations with Africa: the early 1950s, in which priority was given to national security; the mid-1950s to the late 1970s, during which period political interests were put first; the 1980s, which were characterized by the predominance of economic interests; and the period since the 1990s, which saw tremendous development in Sino-African political and economic ties. Ref.

49 African

African language literatures and the political context of the 1990s / Charles Bodunde (ed.). - Bayreuth : Breitinger, cop. 2001. - 196 p. ; 21 cm. - (Bayreuth African studies series ; 56) - Met lit. opg.
ISBN 3-927510-66-1

Since the first works of African literature in European languages were published, the language issue has not ceased to be a hot topic in critical discourse. While ideologues propagated writing in African languages, the critical discourse on African language literatures was monopolized by anthropologists and folklorists. In the present collection of essays, a group of literary critics from different regions of Africa reclaim this territory of African language literatures for the literary critic and redefine the critical debate by looking at the aesthetics, the literary traditions, and the sociopolitical relevance of these literatures in present-day Africa. The book contains chapters on Yoruba literature (Charles Bodunde), Hausa political poetry (Mohammed M. Munkaila), the Kiswahili novel (Kyallo Wadi Wamitila), and Chichewa literature (Pascal J. Kishindo). Other chapters deal with selected literary works: the novels 'Otè Nibò', by the Yoruba writer Olu Owolabi (Akintunde Akinyemi), and 'Nagona', by the Swahili writer E. Kezilahabi (Said A.M. Khamis); and the plays 'The song of Wankoko', by the Luganda playwright Byron Kawadwa (Mercy Mirembe Ntangaare); 'Kilio Cha Haki', by A. Mazrui and 'Wingu La Kupita' by K.A. Wamitila, both Kiswahili writers (Peter Simatei), and 'Ndi Mitodzi muni' by the Venda poet and dramatist N.A. Milubi (Munzhedzi James Mafela). The final chapter deals with S.E.K. Mqhayi and two other people's poets writing in Xhosa (Mhlobo Jadezweni).

50 Médias

Médias et conflits en Afrique / sous la dir. de Michel Ben Arrous. - Paris : Karthala [etc.], 2001. - 223 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Cet ouvrage est publié par l'Institut Panos Afrique de l'Ouest. - Bibliogr.: p. 211-215. - Met noten.
ISBN 2-8458-6189-3

Les textes réunis dans cet ouvrage sont issus, pour la plupart, de trois rencontres organisées par l'Institut Panos, à Accra en novembre 1996, à Kampala en décembre 1997, puis encore à Accra en avril 1999, sur 'les médias et la construction de la paix en Afrique'. A partir des exemples de l'Algérie, du Burundi, du Rwanda, de l'Ouganda, du Niger, du Nigeria, du Liberia, de la Sierra Leone, du Sénégal et de la Guinée-Bissau, le livre examine le rôle des médias africains dans les conflits des années 1990. Cette décennie a été aussi celle de la libéralisation du paysage médiatique, avec une presse privée naissante. Une

introduction sur les journalistes en guerres par Michel Ben Arrous est suivie de trois parties: 1. La longue marche de la presse africaine contre le black-out; 2. Couvertures sénégalaises; 3. Le professionnalisme en question. Contributions de Seidik Mamadou Abba, Michel Ben Arrous, Davidetta Browne, Jean-Bosco Gahutu, Eluem Emeka Izeze, Francis Kasoma, Mouhamadou Tidiane Kassé, Sheila Kawamara, Louise Kayibanda, Fafali Koudawo, Caroline Lamwaka, Kingsley Lington, Barbara Musoke, Arnold Quainoo, Olive Sawyerr, Mina Zerrouk.

51 Adejumobi, Said

Negotiating space for rural communities? : market orthodoxy and the changing concept of social welfare services in Africa / Said Adejumobi. - In: *African Journal of Political Science*: (2000), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 29-45.

The paper examines how market reforms are reconstituting the notion of social welfare services in Africa within the context of the rural-urban divide. Market reforms in the social welfare sector seek to reverse this divide and negotiate a new consensus in the rural-urban equation. Priority and funding re-adjustment by the State, decentralization, deregulation, and commercialization are new elements in the provision of social welfare services in Africa. The objectives, among others, are to facilitate equity and access to those services, especially by the rural population. But the extent to which those objectives have been realized remain questionable. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

52 Blake, David

From paper to PDF?: the publications of Africa-related international organisations, past, present and future / by David Blake. - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2002), no. 89, p. 57-67 : tab.

This paper examines the publications of five Africa-related international organizations (ECA, OAU, African Development Bank (ADB), ECOWAS, SADC). It focuses on the question of whether these organizations are replacing hard copies as the primary means of transmitting documents by electronic publications (PDF-files). The paper first briefly looks at the pattern of hard copy publication and considers the extent of library holdings of items from these bodies, in Great Britain and, to a much more limited extent, in the United States. It then looks at their websites and considers the extent to which the same information is available in both formats. Finally. the paper discusses the value of these websites for both users in Africa and elsewhere.

53 Farmer

Farmer innovation in Africa : a source of inspiration for agricultural development / ed. by Chris Reij and Ann Waters-Bayer. - London : Earthscan Publications, 2001. - XXII, 362 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.
ISBN 1-85383-816-0

The 32 contributions to this collective volume describe a wide range of innovations in African agriculture. These innovations were not introduced by 'experts', but rather by the farmers themselves. Teams of African scientists and field agents in eight countries (Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Ethiopia, Kenya, Tanzania, Tunisia, Uganda and Zimbabwe) managed to identify farmers (both men and women) who, on their own initiative, but based on shared community knowledge and technologies, have tried to improve their practices of managing land and water resources in order to overcome the immediate difficulties they were facing. The authors argue that the conventional 'transfer-of-technology' paradigm is producing disappointing results. Their working hypothesis is that one should look first at what farmers themselves are experimenting with and then use this as a starting point for joint research and development by farmers and scientists.

54 African

The African "brain drain" to the North : pitfalls and possibilities / ed. Cyril K. Daddieh and Jo Ellen Fair ; guest ed. Paul Tiyambe Zeleza and Cassandra R. Veney. - New Brunswick, NJ : African Studies Association, 2002. - 89 p. : tab. ; 28 cm. - (African issues ; vol. 30, no. 1 (2002)) - Met noten.

According to some estimates, an average of 20,000 highly educated Africans have been migrating to the North every year since 1990. The essays in this special issue address various dimensions of this brain drain - its causes, courses, and consequences for Africa and the North - and investigate both its pitfalls and possibilities. Many of the essays explore how to build expatriate knowledge networks and establish new linkages between the new African diaspora and institutions on the continent. The essays are grouped into four broad categories: historic and contemporary African diasporas; conceptualizing capacity building and the brain drain; country studies (Sudan, Liberia, Malawi, Ethiopia, Ghana); African migrants in Europe and North America. Contributors: Cassandra R. Veney, Paul Tiyambe Zeleza, Thandika Mkandawire, Esi E. Ansah, Soumana Sako, George J. Sefa Dei and Alireza Asgharzadeh, Ibrahim Elnur, Anthony Barclay, John Lwanda, Kwabena O. Akurang-Parry, Abdoulaye Gueye, Jean-Philippe Dedieu, F. Njubi Nesbitt, Uwem E. Ite, Nzegwu Nkiru, Ali A. Mazrui.

55 Harrington, John A.

The emergence of African law as an academic discipline in Britain / John A. Harrington and Ambreena Manji. - In: *African Affairs*: (2003), vol. 102, no. 406, p. 109-134.

This article examines the role of British legal scholars and institutions in the development of African law in the period from the end of the Second World War to the 1960s. In particular, it considers the extent to which the new legal scholars broke with the methods and priorities of anthropologists who had studied and developed African law in the colonial period. In editing journals and law reports, as well as founding law faculties, these scholars sought to translate the interests of significant groups in the early years of independence into questions of African law. The network of African law which they established linked the diverse 'new' nations of Africa with each other and with the former colonial power. In the period since the late 1960s this network has disintegrated to a significant extent. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

56 Gunning, Jan Willem

Trade blocs: relevant for Africa? / Jan Willem Gunning. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 3, p. 311-335 : graf., tab.

The author reviews the arguments for and against trade blocs in Africa, with particular emphasis on possible differences in the perspectives of economists and policymakers. First, he considers the economic effects of trade blocs. The economic effects are dubious: a bloc may well reduce the welfare of its members and lead to divergence of income levels - with the poorer members of the bloc losing - and thereby to tensions within the region. An important positive effect is improved product variety. In the next section, the author considers the use of trade blocs as lock-in devices. This is followed by a review of the recent proposal of the EU for reciprocal trade liberalization between the EU and African trade blocs. Then the effects of South-South and North-South blocs are compared. African trade blocs are largely pursued for political reasons, and are often set up without clarity about their objectives. To the extent that there are economic benefits it is important to ask whether these could not be better achieved through non-preferential, multilateral trade liberalizations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.

57 Gounden, Vasu

Afrikanische Lösungen für afrikanische Probleme: NEPAD und die afrikanische Renaissance / Vasu Gounden, Senzo Ngubane. - In: *Afrika Jahrbuch*: (2001), S. 40-47.

Die Neue Partnerschaft für Afrikas Entwicklung (NEPAD) ist eine Initiative, die aus Afrika kommt und von Afrikanern entworfen und entwickelt wurde. NEPAD leitet seine Existenz von früheren afrikanischen Konzepten und Initiativen ab. Es stellt Afrikas Lösung für seine politischen, sozialen, ökonomischen und ökologischen Probleme dar. Es setzt eine Verständigung über die Lage Afrikas und seine Stellung in der globalen Politik und Wirtschaft voraus. Dieser Artikel über die NEPAD beginnt mit einer kurzen Betrachtung der wirtschaftlichen und sozialen Probleme Afrikas. Im Anschluß daran stellt er NEPAD als eine afrikanische Lösung für Afrikas Probleme vor. Sodann erörtert der Artikel die Vorschläge der NEPAD für eine Revision der Konditionalitäten für Finanzhilfen und diskutiert die Finanz- und Schuldendebatte. Vor einer Zusammenfassung prüfen die Autoren schließlich die Kritik der Zivilgesellschaft am Mangel an Konsultationen. Bibliogr.

58 Gibson, Nigel C.

Mapping Africa's presences : Merleau-Ponty, Mannoni, and the Malagasy massacre of 1947 in Frantz Fanon's 'Black Skin White Masks' / Nigel C. Gibson. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus* / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 235-258 : ill.

This chapter explores Frantz Fanon's critique of Octave Mannoni's 'Psychologie de colonisation' (1950) as an aspect of the postwar debate about African decolonization and independence among West Indian, African, and French intellectuals, especially around the journal 'Présence Africaine', founded in Paris in 1947. Mannoni, who represented the old liberal French civilizing attitude towards Africa, explained the 1947 anticolonial rebellion in Madagascar that resulted in the brutal massacre of 100,000 Malagasies by French troops as a reaction of the dependent natives to their apparent abandonment by the colonial master, which resulted from a liberalization of colonial rule. Fanon, representing the new postwar activist African studies embodied in 'Présence Africaine', saw the revolt not as an expression of the Malagasy's inherently dependent consciousness but as a source of unity and inspiration for the African continent. The chapter includes a discussion of the theoretical framework for Fanon's approach to Mannoni, found in Fanon's critique of psychological models, and his engagement with the existentialist philosophers Jean-Paul Sartre and Maurice Merleau-Ponty. Notes, ref. (p. 392-395).

59 Gelb, Stephen

Die Neue Partnerschaft für Afrikas Entwicklung (NEPAD): kollektives Handeln, Engagement und Glaubwürdigkeit / Stephen Gelb. - In: *Afrika Jahrbuch*: (2001), S. 26-39.

Die Neue Partnerschaft für Afrikas Entwicklung (NEPAD) ist ein Unterfangen afrikanischer Führer, innerhalb eines kohärenten Rahmens kollektives Handeln zu fördern, um so der mangelhaften Entwicklung auf ihrem Kontinent etwas entgegen zu setzen. Die Absicht ist, sowohl auf die globalen systematischen Risiken, die von Afrika ausgehen, zu reagieren, als auch Bedingungen dafür zu schaffen, dass der Kontinent zunehmend in die globalen Märkte integriert wird. Dieser Aufsatz über die NEPAD beginnt mit einer kurzen Skizze des Problems des schwachen afrikanischen Staates und einer Erläuterung, warum die Globalisierung neue Formen des Eingreifens der Führer des Kontinents erfordert, wie es NEPAD zum Ausdruck bringt. Er fasst dann die Entwicklungsstrategie, die NEPAD zugrunde liegt, zusammen und begründet insbesondere, warum innerhalb des NEPAD-Rahmens die Regierungsführung so stark betont wird. Der dritte und vierte Abschnitt skizzieren eine Annäherung an die Mechanismen des "peer review", der in gewisser Weise das "Herz" von NEPAD ist, und geben eine Einschätzung der Wahrscheinlichkeit für den Erfolg dieser Mechanismen. Die Zusammenfassung betont die Bedeutung von "leadership" in diesem Prozess. Bibliogr., Fußnoten.

60 Corre, Gwénaëlle

L'émergence d'interfaces d'acteurs décentralisés dans les relations UE-ACP: expériences et perspectives / Gwénaëlle Corre. - In: *Décentralisations: entre dynamiques locales et mondialisations / sous la dir. de Michèle Leclerc-Olive et Alain Rochegude*. - Paris : GEMDEV: (2001), p. 245-257.

L'émergence des forums UE-ACP (Afrique-Caraïbes-Pacifique) est un exemple de structuration d'une médiation entre niveau local et international par des acteurs non-gouvernementaux: des interfaces d'acteurs locaux décentralisés émergent et se positionnent au niveau international indépendamment d'une médiation étatique ou gouvernementale. Le nouveau contexte, comme le montre le nouvel accord de Cotonou (février 2000), prône désormais l'importance des "acteurs", du niveau local comme fondement du processus de développement, et de l'articulation entre les réalités locales, nationales, régionales et globales. Jusqu'à présent, cette coopération était un domaine réservé des gouvernements centraux. Cette étude montre les défis à relever pour réaliser l'articulation à tous ces niveaux (spécialement le niveau "micro", local, au niveau "macro", global),

pour relier des acteurs décentralisés, entre eux (dans un groupe ACP aussi vaste), et avec les partenaires officiels ACP-UE. Il est nécessaire que les acteurs décentralisés prennent des initiatives et s'approprient de tels processus, mais un appui par des intermédiaires facilitateurs peut également s'avérer fondamental. Des ONG européennes ont pu jouer ce rôle (CLONG, Christian Aid, ECSIEP). La création de structures lourdes, trop coûteuses ou formelles a été évitée. Dans le cas du Forum ACP de la société civile, l'initiative s'est structurée autour d'un certain nombre d'ONG existantes du Sud, surtout de type régional (MWENGO, CPDC, ENDA Tiers-Monde). La capacité de ces structures de se positionner comme interlocuteur global constitue un enjeu intéressant d'articulation entre dynamique locale et rôle international. Bibliogr., notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

61 Fosu, Augustin Kwasi

The global setting and African economic growth / Augustin Kwasi Fosu. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 3, p. 282-310 : tab.

This paper reviews the evidence on the importance of the global setting for the economic growth of African economies, particularly in the light of the increasing salience of globalization. Although export promotion strategies are found to be growth enhancing for African economies, available evidence suggests that it is the manufacturing component that really seems to matter. The global-related factors with adverse effects include terms of trade deterioration, economic instabilities of capital (investment) and imports, high world interest rates, real exchange rate misalignment, diminishing external aid flows into countries with sound policies, large external debt and high export taxes. The WTO (World Trade Organization) framework also matters for the growth prospects of African countries. The current time-bound exemptions accorded most African countries under the framework are steps in the right direction. The evidence supports the view of a positive impact of openness on growth in Africa. Clearly, African countries must bear the ultimate responsibility for their economic growth. However, many of the factors impinging on growth are external to these countries. Moreover, the global setting within which Africa must operate has become increasingly competitive. Invariably, the international community has an important role to play as well. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.

62 Et

Et si l'Afrique refusait le marché? / [Samir Amin... et al.]. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], 2001. - 281 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Alternatives sud ; vol. 8, no. 3 (2001)) - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 2-7475-1780-2

Les textes de cet ouvrage proviennent d'un séminaire organisé par le Forum du Tiers Monde dans le cadre d'une initiative du Forum mondial des Alternatives, à Dakar (Sénégal), du 9 au 12 avril 2001. Contributions: L'Afrique, victime de la mondialisation (Éditorial); L'économie politique de l'Afrique et la mondialisation (Samir Amin); Mondialisation, défis économiques et régionalisation en Afrique (Mbaya Kankwenda); Les dimensions politiques de la situation de l'Afrique dans le système mondial (Georges Nzongola-Ntalaja); La dimension panafricaniste du défi à la mondialisation néolibérale (Bernard Founou-Tchuigoua); L'Afrique dans le dialogue Nord-Sud (Makhtar Diouf); L'euro et le dollar: les défis pour l'Afrique (Sams Dine Sy); Renaissance africaine, panafricanisme et unité africaine (Amady Aly Dieng); Les nouveaux mouvements sociaux africains et les limites de leur politique (Kwame A. Ninsin); Le financement du développement et ses alternatives: le rôle des mouvements sociaux et politiques (Demba Moussa Dembélé); Les stratégies d'auto-insertion des femmes dans la mondialisation économique (Fatou Sarr); Document: Le congrès mondial de Durban contre le racisme (Samir Amin).

63 Enonchong, Nelson

The African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights: effective remedies in domestic law? / Nelson Enonchong. - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2002), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 197-215.

The African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights was established to protect the rights enshrined in the African Charter on Human Rights. But, it is now generally accepted, the Commission has failed to meet that objective. Since the Commission has not been able to provide effective remedy, victims of human rights violations in Africa have been obliged to look no further than domestic courts for protection. This article examines the scope of the right to the presumption of innocence under the Charter, in the light of a recent Cameroonian decision, and explains the remedies available under the domestic law of Cameroon for breach of a Charter right. Notes, ref., sum. (p. II). [Journal abstract]

64 Encounter

Encounter images in the meetings between Africa and Europe / ed. by Mai Palmberg. - Uppsala : Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 2001. - 278 p. : ill., krt., tab. ; 25 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 261-276. - Met noten.
ISBN 91-7106-478-8

In November 1996 the Nordic Africa Institute organized a conference on "Cultural images in and of Africa". This book publishes a selection of papers presented at

the conference. Most of the papers are concerned with the two basic approaches or proto-images of Africa: good or bad, true to life or underdeveloped. The papers represent an assemblage of varying academic disciplines and approaches, case studies with a narrow time frame and more historical studies (Annemette Kirkegaard on the negative image of Africa in medieval Europe, Zine Magubane on images of Khoikhoi in the Cape in the age of abolition, and Björn Lindgren on memory texts and Ndebele identity). Some are studies of the images constructed and projected by one single European (Selena Axelrod Winsnes on a Danish eyewitness account of the Gold Coast, Mai Palmberg on the travel writing of a Finnish journalist who visited Madagascar in 1914). The arenas in which they move also span a wide field, from music (Johannes Brusila), missionary writing (Hanna Mellemsether on Norwegian missionary writings on the Zulu, Karina Hestad Skeie on the Norwegian missionary image of Madagascar, and Raisa Simola on Finnish missionary encounters in Namibia), development agency material and development aid workers (Hanne Løngreen on visual representation of development in DANIDA information material, and Anna Wieslander on Swedish-African encounters through the aid relationship), literature (Nicolas Martin-Granel on monkey images in Congolese novels), commercial handicraft (I. Bolarinwa Udegbe on images of Africans in Nigerian commercial works of art). Interviews with Terence Ranger and Valentin Y. Mudimbe, an article by Bernth Lindfors on racist stereotypes in 19th-century Britain, and a speech by Yvonne Vera are also included.

65 Dossier

Dossier coton / Gérald Estur... [et al.]. - In: *Marchés tropicaux et méditerranéens*: (2003), année 58, no. 2985, p. 150-167 : graf., tab.

Principalement consommés dans les pays producteurs, la graine de coton et ses co-produits, huile et tourteaux, jouent un rôle essentiel au niveau économique et nutritionnel dans les pays ou régions africains de savane. Peu dépendants des cours mondiaux du coton ils concourent, en outre, à la stabilisation de la filière coton. L'Afrique est le deuxième exporteur mondial de coton après les États-Unis. Depuis quelques années le secteur cotonnier africain éprouve de grandes difficultés en raison de la chute des cours sur le marché mondial. Parmi les principales causes figure selon Ibrahim Malloum, président de l'Association cotonnière africaine et directeur commercial de CotonTchad, le recours, de manière abusive, aux subventions par des pays nantis. Prix très faibles, guerre en Côte d'Ivoire, crise au Zimbabwe, 2002 n'aura pas été de tout repos sur la scène cotonnière africaine. La reprise des cours en fin d'année 2002 fait qu'ils retrouvent un niveau plus équitable mais ne sont pas pour autant encore

réellement rémunérateurs. Ce dossier coton passe en revue la situation de la filière cotonnière en Afrique francophone, en Afrique du Sud, au Ghana, au Zimbabwe et au Nigeria. La crise cotonnière a obligé les organismes régionaux comme la Banque ouest-africaine de développement (BOAD) à réagir. Des mesures sont prises et des procédures sont revues afin de hâter le processus de transformation locale du coton. La culture de coton certifié biologique est relativement récente. Le coton bio a vu son marché se stabiliser ces cinq dernières années. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

66 Dossier

Dossier café / Bénédicte Châtel... [et al.]. - In: *Marchés tropicaux et méditerranéens*: (2002), année 58, no. 2981, p. 2811-2823 : graf., tab.

Depuis septembre 2002 les prix du café se redressent. Mais ils demeurent faibles et l'ont été durant de si nombreuses années que cela a laissé des traces profondes tant au niveau des producteurs que des consommateurs. Ce dossier sur le café traite tout d'abord du marché et présente ensuite le point de vue de l'économiste Mélédje Énock Grah de l'Organisation interafricaine du café (OIA). La crise de l'accord international et les politiques de libéralisation des filières ont radicalement modifié la physionomie de la filière caféière en Afrique. La faiblesse historique des cours a non seulement affecté la filière mais a touché tout le monde rural. Grah suggère des pistes pour le redressement du secteur. Il préconise entre autres d'améliorer la qualité du café exporté et de développer la consommation africaine. Après une interview de Bernard Ruyant, président de la société française Fichaut et Spriet, qui rappelle que le café africain est peu compétitif mais que le potentiel est là, le dossier passe en revue la situation de la filière caféière dans plusieurs pays africains: la Côte d'Ivoire, l'Éthiopie, le Kenya, Madagascar, le Cameroun, l'Ouganda, la Tanzanie et la Zambie. D'importantes réformes sont en cours, par exemple les autorités caféières se tournent vers les cafés haut de gamme, tel que le café bio. En ce qui concerne la recherche: la recherche caféière du Cirad se décline autour de deux axes centraux: la gestion durable des exploitations fondée sur la rentabilité de la culture et la préservation de l'écosystème; la qualité du café. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

67 Dellevoet, André

Ontwikkelingssamenwerking, Afrika en het bedrijfsleven / André Dellevoet. - In: *Internationale Spectator*: (2003), jrg. 57, nr. 2, p. 93-98.

Dit artikel bespreekt het Nederlandse ontwikkelingssamenwerkingsbeleid met betrekking tot Afrika. De auteur constateert dat in het huidige beleid het accent ligt op versterking van de 'enabling environment' (het internationale en nationale ondernemersklimaat) in plaats van op directe ondersteuning van het bedrijfsleven. Echter, de Nederlandse invloed op de 'enabling environment' is zeer gering. De auteur pleit er daarom voor dat het accent in het Nederlandse ontwikkelingsbeleid meer moet liggen op opbouw van duurzame business-to-business relaties. In het bijzonder dient het instrumentarium in Nederland voor bevordering van handel en investeringen te worden vergroot en geharmoniseerd. Wat betreft de hulpkanalen pleit hij voor een vierde kanaal: naast de bestaande bilaterale, multilaterale en 'cilaterale' (civil society) kanalen, nu ook een 'bulateraal' (business) kanaal. Noten, samenvatting in het Engels (p. 112). [Samenvatting ASC Leiden]

68 Courage

Courage and consequence : women publishing in Africa / ed. by Mary Jay and Susan Kelly. - Oxford : African Books Collective, 2002. - XII, 109 p. : tab. ; 21 cm
- Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 0-9521269-7-4

Women are under-represented in African publishing at the top management levels. In this volume, ten African women who head their own publishing houses or organizations relate their personal experiences of how and why they got into publishing, their successes and failures. They represent State, commercial, non-profit and community publishing, a women's writers group, and a bookseller. The eleventh contribution is an overview of women in publishing in South Africa. Contributors - from Ghana, Kenya, Namibia, Nigeria, Senegal, Uganda and Zimbabwe - are: Elisabeth Anderson, Kathy Bond-Stewart, Sonja Fagerberg-Diallo, Jane Katjavivi, Goretti Kyomuhendo, Elieshi Lema, Serah Mwangi, Janet Njoroge, Akoss Ofori-Mensah, Oluronke Orimalade and Irene Staunton.

69 Geda, Alemayehu

The historical origin of African debt crisis / Alemayehu Geda. - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2003), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 59-89 : graf., tab.

The literature about the origin of the African debt crisis lists a number of factors as its causes. The oil price shocks of 1973-1974 and 1978-1979, the expansion of the eurodollar, a rise in public expenditure by African governments following rising commodity prices in the early 1970s, the recession in the industrial countries and the subsequent commodity price fall, and a rise in the real interest

rate are usually mentioned as major factors. Surprisingly, almost all the literature starts its analysis either in the early 1970s or, at best, after independence in the 1960s. The main argument in this paper is that one has to go beyond this period not only to adequately explain the current debt crisis, but also to propose a possible solution. The conclusion that emerges from such analysis is that the African debt problem is essentially a trade problem. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

GENERAL

70 Belmessous, Hacène

Les avancées de l'islam au sud du Sahara / Hacène Belmessous. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 83-89.

Dans le présent article l'auteur examine le 'danger' islamiste dans plusieurs pays africains au sud du Sahara, à savoir le Sénégal, la Somalie, le Niger, le Nigeria et l'Éthiopie. Il convient de ne pas dramatiser la situation sénégalaise. L'islamisme local n'a pas encore à sa tête un leader charismatique capable d'entraîner les grandes masses. Cependant, si la politique de rétablissement socioéconomique du pays du président Abdoulaye Wade devait échouer, l'islamisme pourrait progresser de manière plus sensible. Au lendemain des attentats du 11 septembre, la Somalie a retenu l'attention des Américains. Washington a exprimé sa préoccupation devant les liens possibles entretenus entre la Somalie et le réseau Al Qaïda d'Oussama Ben Laden, en dépit des démentis du gouvernement national de transition somalien, qui d'ailleurs ne contrôle qu'une partie de la capitale, Mogadiscio. Un autre pays est dans le collimateur de Washington: le Niger. Il serait cependant erroné de conclure à une islamisation prochaine du Niger. Pourtant, la stabilité de son territoire est menacée au sud, le long de sa frontière commune avec le nord islamique du Nigeria. Dans ce dernier pays, le pouvoir central n'a pas de stratégie pour contrer les prétentions islamistes, et le Nigeria est guetté par le risque d'effondrement. En Éthiopie, bien que l'islam ne soit pas la première religion, on observe des conditions d'un possible basculement dans le fondamentalisme. Faut-il se montrer embarrassé par le développement islamiste en Afrique noire? Plutôt que de répondre à cette question, il importe davantage de s'interroger sur les causes de son expansion dans le sud saharien. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

ETHIOPIA

71 Mebrahtu, Esther

Perceptions and practices of monitoring and evaluation: international NGO experiences in Ethiopia / Esther Mebrahtu. - In: *Development in Practice*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 3/4, p. 501-517 : tab.

This article explores attempts by eight UK-based international NGOs, currently engaged in rural development interventions in Ethiopia, to employ monitoring and evaluation (M&E) systems as a means of strengthening accountability and institutional learning. Premised on the conviction that such NGOs comprise loose coalitions of interest groups at different organizational levels within them, the study explores how respondents in head offices, Addis Ababa, and field offices perceived and practised M&E. It was found that perceptions of M&E vary considerably between hierarchical levels and can have a significant impact on practice. Such perceptions are also framed by individual interests and thus frequently fail to reflect the reality of M&E practice. The story that unfolds offers valuable insights into the current myths and realities of M&E among international NGOs. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [Journal abstract]

72 Remapping

Remapping Ethiopia : socialism & after / ed. by Wendy James... [et al.]. - Oxford : James Currey ; Athens : Ohio University Press ; Addis Ababa : Addis Ababa University Press, 2002. - XI, 306 p. : ill., foto's, krt. ; 22 cm. - (Eastern African studies) - Bibliogr.: p. 289-299. - Met index, noten. ISBN 0-85255-456-7 (Currey)

The 15 contributions in this collective volume trace the way in which the centralizing policies of the socialist government of Ethiopia since 1974 and the regional devolution policies of the new government from 1991 up to the present, affected and are still affecting the lives of people in specific localities across the country. The papers are arranged in four sections: I. The political framework (Christopher Clapham on controlling space in Ethiopia); II. Looking back on projects of the socialist State, 1974-91 (contributions on the Hor, by Tadesse Wolde; the Aari, by Alexander Naty; the Northern Shewa region, by Ahmed Hassan Omer; garrison towns in Tigray, by Jenny Hammond; villagization among the Guji Oromo, by Taddesse Berisso; resettlement in Qeto (Wellegga), by Alula Pankhurst); III. The promise of 1991: reshaping the future and the past (contributions on the Surma, by Jon G. Abbink; inflow of rifles into Muguji society, by Hiroshi Matsuda; Christianization among the Majangir, by Ren'ya Sato; Konso

special 'wereda' (district), by Elizabeth Watson; female versus male narratives on the Ethiopian regime among the Anywaa, by Eisei Kurimoto; Christian restoration and civic decay in Gondar, by Cressida Marcus); IV. 'Ethiopia' from the outside (changing relationships among towns on both sides of the Sudan/Ethiopia border, by Wendy James; Ethiopian historiography, by Alessandro Triulzi). Introductions to the four sections are by Donald L. Donham.

73 Teshome, Tilahun

Legal aspects of the development of a warehouse receipts system in Ethiopia / Tilahun Teshome. - In: *Recht in Afrika*: (2002), Jg. 5, H. 2, S. 191-222.

For several years now, liberalization of Ethiopia's grain market has been on the priority agenda of all those concerned. Nevertheless, the market still suffers from deficiencies such as high seasonal price variability, low level of transparency and inadequate rewards for quality grains. One of the remedies recommended for such deficiencies is the effective implementation of the warehouse receipts system. It is widely held that, given the appropriate policy climate and a reliable legal regime, the warehouse receipts system would largely facilitate trade in agricultural commodities by serving significant marketing and financing functions. This article examines the following legal aspects of the warehouse receipts system: the warehouseman and his customers, negotiability of warehouse receipts, death or bankruptcy of partners, tax implications, electronic warehouse receipts, and the regulatory framework. Notes, ref., sum.

74 Mengistae, Taye

Skill formation and job matching effects in wage growth in Ethiopia / Taye Mengistae. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 1-36 : tab.

This paper analyses production and labour market data on manufacturing firms in Ethiopia in order to test for skill formation and job-matching effects in wage growth. Estimated age and job seniority profiles of relative marginal productivity and relative wages indicate that both on-the-job skill formation and job matching are significant sources of the growth of productivity and wages with time in the labour market. However, there is also evidence that job matching is by far the more important of the two sources. Bibliogr., notes, ref. (Journal abstract)

75 Desplat, Patrick

Muslime in Äthiopien - Die Heiligenverehrung in Harar in Auseinandersetzung mit islamischen Reformströmungen / Patrick Desplat. - In: *Afrika Spectrum*: (2002), Jg. 37, H. 2, S. 141-157.

Wandel im Islam wird entscheidend über Außenkontakte geprägt. In einem Prozess von Innovation und Aneignung werden bestimmte Elemente von muslimischen Lokalgemeinschaften übernommen, modifiziert oder abgelehnt. Das in Äthiopien vorzufindende Spektrum unterschiedlicher Glaubensformen und Praktiken ist entsprechend historisch zu verstehen. Dieser Artikel beschreibt die islamische Gemeinschaft der Stadt Harar im Osten Äthiopiens als Fallbeispiel für Tendenzen der Beständigkeit und aktiven Adaption religiöser Elemente im Islam. In der religiösen Tradition Harars besitzt die Heiligenverehrung auch heute noch als explizit urbanes Phänomen einen hohen Stellenwert. Die Beständigkeit dieser Praxis hängt von einem komplexen Zusammenspiel von sozio-ökonomischen Faktoren ab. Allerdings sieht sich diese Praxis gegenwärtig neuen Auseinandersetzungen ausgesetzt. Mit der Revolution von 1991 liberalisierte sich die ehemals repressive Haltung des Staates zur Religion und der globale Anschluss wurde für die Muslime in Äthiopien zum bestimmenden Element. Neue islamistische Bewegungen entfachten dabei Dispute um den 'wahren' Islam, die insbesondere die Heiligenverehrung als unislamisch ansehen. Harar hat sich bislang gegen essentialisierende Tendenzen von Außen verwahrt. Allerdings läßt sich ein Wandel der religiösen Praxis erkennen, der nicht notwendigerweise auf die Einführung neuer Lehrmeinungen zurückzuführen ist, sondern auch durch allgemeinen sozialen Wandel geprägt wird. Bibliogr., Fußnoten, Zsfg. auf Englisch, Französisch und Deutsch.

76 Abbink, Jon

Plant use among the Suri people of southern Ethiopia: a system of knowledge in danger? / Jon Abbink. - In: *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*: (2002), No. 70, p. 199-206.

This article summarizes some findings of research on plant names and plant use of the Suri people (more widely known by outsiders as "Surma"), a relatively isolated group of agro-pastoralists in the border area of Southwest Ethiopia and Sudan. The research was carried out as part of a long-term anthropological study on the Suri in the years 1992-1999. The most prevalent health problems of the Suri are intestinal and stomach diseases, parasites, malaria, infections and burns. For several of these afflictions the Suri have indigenous medicine and surgery. However, they are now beginning to demand modern medicine (tablets,

ointments, injections) when they see that it is available. The traditional ethno-medicinal knowledge is uncritically replaced. This is not to say that all Suri traditional knowledge was healthy and effective. But the transition to "modern medicine" is made without a proper testing and investigation of the workings and the potential of the Suri plants and medical practices in use until now. Bibliogr., notes.

77 Ofcansky, Thomas P.

The Italian-Ethiopian war: a selected bibliography: part 1, part 2 / by Thomas P. Ofcansky. - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2002), no. 88, p. 65-81. No. 89, p.19-47.

The Italian-Ethiopian war, which began on 3 October 1935, marked Benito Mussolini's efforts to create an African colonial empire. The Italian campaign, which lasted seven months, attracted considerable international attention. Scores of Western and non-Western nations believed that Italy's invasion of Ethiopia violated the collective security philosophy embodied in the Covenant of the League of Nations. There also was widespread opposition to Italy's military tactics, which included indiscriminate aerial bombardments, poison gas, and civilian executions. Sadly, much of this outrage dissipated after the war ended on 5 May 1936, when Italian forces entered Addis Ababa. From that date until the Italian forces surrendered on 19 April 1941, Ethiopian resistance fighters, known as Patriots, battled relentlessly against the better-armed Italian troops. This two-part article presents a bibliography designed to provide the reader with an appreciation of the diverse array of publications that pertain to the various aspects of the Italian-Ethiopian war. Part 1 is divided in four sections: bibliographies, the gathering storm, the Italian-Ethiopian war and the international community, League of Nations and collective security. Part 2 lists titles on the military activities: the Italian invasion, 1935-1936; the Italian occupation, 1936-1941; Ethiopian resistance and the Ethiopian patriots; the liberation; the British occupation.

78 Mbaya, Maweja

Linguistic taboo in African marriage : a study of the Oromo 'laguu' / Maweja Mbaya. - In: *Journal of Humanities / University of Malawi*: (2002), no. 16, p. 55-67 : tab.

This is a descriptive study of 'laguu' or 'lagacha', a linguistic taboo among the Oromo of Ethiopia which consists of avoiding mentioning the names of persons who are related by marriage. Instead of using their respective proper names and

those of their in-laws, husband, wife and in-laws have recourse to euphemistic forms, most of which are coinings. The first part of the paper presents background information on the history, geography, cultural patterns and marriage system of the Oromo. The second part deals with the question of how and why to observe 'laguu'; the types of names that are avoided; their substitutes and how they are found; and finally the violation of the custom and subsequent sanctions. The paper is based on both written documents and information provided by academic Oromo informants. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOMALIA

79 Huliaras, Asteris

The viability of Somaliland : internal constraints and regional geopolitics / Asteris Huliaras. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2002), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 157-182.

In 1991, the northern region of Somalia declared its independence from a State that was collapsing into chaos. Despite the creation of a modest State structure, a safe environment and a revitalized commercial economy over the ensuing decade, Somaliland has failed to achieve international recognition as a separate State. The author examines the viability of Somaliland as an independent entity by analysing three factors influencing the prospects for its continuing existence: economic viability, the viability of its political institutions, and the international environment, including the prospects for reconstitution of political order in the southern part of Somalia. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

SUDAN

80 Ivanov, Paola

Cannibals, warriors, conquerors and colonizers: Western perceptions and Azande historiography / Paola Ivanov. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 89-217 : ill., fig., foto's, krt.

This paper is an abridged version of the first chapter of the author's book "Vorkoloniale Geschichte und Expansion der Avungara-Azande: eine quellenkritische Untersuchung" (Cologne, 2000). It critically examines the relevant sources for the history of the Azande. The knowledge on the Azande is still based mainly on works from the early colonial period and on the studies published by Evans-Pritchard, who himself drew on these early works and their theoretical assumptions. A study of the sources clearly shows how the

established Western epistemological categories have influenced presentations of the facts, thereby obstructing a scientific view of the culture, and especially the history of the Azande. Here a continuity can be observed between the earliest testimonies, strongly influenced by clichés, and scholarly twentieth century studies. Notes, ref.

81 Woltering, Robbert A.F.L.

Nieuw Amerikaans Sudanbeleid sinds Bush jr / Robbert A.F.L. Woltering. - In: *Internationale Spectator*: (2002), jrg. 56, nr. 11, p. 555-559.

Dit artikel over de politiek van de VS aangaande Sudan contrasteert de politiek van de regering Clinton met die van Bush Jr. Al vóór Clinton's aantreden werd Sudan gerekend tot de 'schurkenstaten'. Toen na het fiasco van de VN interventie Operation Restore Hope in Somalië in oktober 1993 de Amerikaanse publieke opinie zich tegen Afrikaanse militaire operaties had gekeerd, veranderde de activistische veroordelingspolitiek in een beleid van passief isolationisme. Dit beleid duurde voort tot het eind van Clinton's regeerperiode. Direct na Bush' aantreden versoepelden de verhoudingen tussen de VS en Sudan. Deze verandering werd ingegeven door een aantal factoren: het feit dat de isoleringspolitiek niet meer werkte doordat het machtsverwicht in Khartoum geleidelijk was verschoven ten gunste van generaal Al-Bashir, ten koste van Turabi, de leider van de fundamentalistische partij NIF (National Islamic Front); het strategisch belang van Sudan in de 'oorlog tegen het terrorisme'; economische factoren (Sudan's potentieel op het gebied van hydro-elektriciteit en olie); en de belangen van Egypte, dat fel gekant is tegen opsplitsing van Noord en Zuid, vooral omdat het zich zorgen maakt om het waterverbruik van een onafhankelijk Zuid-Sudan. Noten, samenv. in het Engels (p. 585). [Samenvatting ASC Leiden]

82 Right

The right to be Nuba : the story of a Sudanese people's struggle for survival / Suleiman Musa Rahhal ; International Nuba Coordination Centre. - Lawrenceville, N.J. [etc.] : Red Sea Press, 2001. - VIII, 136 p., [32] p. foto's. ; 22 cm - Met bijl., noten.
ISBN 1-569-02136-8

This book highlights the predicament of the Nuba people of central Sudan and their struggle in the face of genocidal human rights abuses and blockade by the government's forces. The Nuba Mountains region has been sealed off from the outside world for most of the period 1988-2000 and hundreds of thousands of

Nuba villagers have been forced out of their ancestral lands. A key aspect of the Nuba struggle is the fight for the right to 'be Nuba'. In the hills beyond the reach of the government troops, there is a cultural renaissance and a revival of traditional dancing, wrestling, music, body painting and a range of other practices. The book contains contributions by prominent Nuba scholars, activists and leaders, and articles and photographs by some of the outsiders who have worked with the Nuba: Ahmed Ibrahim Diraige, Yousif Kuwa Mekki, Suleiman Musa Rahhal, Julie Flint, Neroun Phillip Kuku, Ian Mackie, George Rodger, Ahmed Abdel Rahman Saeed, David Stewart-Smith, Alex de Waal, and Peter Woodward.

83 Zabek, Maciej

Modernisation and desertification in the Sahel region, based on the example of Central Kordofan in the Sudan / Maciej Zabek. - In: *Africana Bulletin*: (2001), no. 49, p. 89-106 : fig.

The primary reasons for desertification in Central Kordofan in Sudan lie in the unbalanced change in traditional culture which occurred when an industrial civilization collided with an economically undeveloped country and several aspects of life were hastily modernized while others remained unchanged. With the establishment of peace during the British colonial period, the development of communication and trade, the improvement of medical services, and the modernization and commercialization of traditional agriculture and its introduction into the global economy, there was a rapid increase in population and general production. The negative impact of this, in the form of deforestation, overgrazing and overcultivation, could have been mitigated if the positive changes brought on by modernization had influenced different aspects of the culture, most importantly traditional technology and the general economic development of the whole country. For example had there been other forms of investment open to farmers the animal population would not have grown to such an extent. Overgrazing would not have taken place to such a degree if the pastures had not been opened to everyone without restriction. The increase in cultivated lands, too, would have been less great had access to land been limited and had there been alternative sources of income. Finally, deforestation could have been at least partly curtailed had there been other sources of energy and construction materials besides wood. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

84 Gilarowski, Jerzy

Changes in the natural environment and the economic activity of nomads and farmers of southern Nubia / Jerzy Gilarowski. - In: *Africana Bulletin*: (2001), no. 49, p. 107-123 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

The economic activity of people living in the northern territories of modern Sudan, the historical areas of southern Nubia, is influenced to a large extent by changing conditions in the natural environment, notably rainfall and humidity and the annual deviations in the flow of water in the Nile. The latter are closely connected to the amount of rainfall in the equatorial zone, in the central and upper parts of the catchment area of the Blue and White Nile, some two thousand kilometres south. In the years when the river flow is low, half of the usual flood area is not flooded and hence not covered with fertile deposits. Fields that lie in the outer limits of the cultivation belt are not irrigated. The cultivated area, and hence the overall harvest, is smaller. For the past twenty-five years, the tamarisk has become widespread in the region. It is planted on the banks of river islands as its thick, intertwined roots help in the formation of polders, new regions of arable land. A decrease in atmospheric precipitation since the 1950s has led to a decrease in the level of groundwater in the North Sudanese 'wadi' (dried up river beds), causing the disappearance of local plant cover and forcing nomads to migrate southward or else to settle along the Nile and become farmers. However, the largest change in the natural environment of the region will be caused by the proposed construction of a dam on the Nile about fifteen kilometres upstream from Kerima. The article is based on literature research in Polish and Sudanese libraries and fieldwork in the Abu-Hamed and Dongola regions near the fourth cataract of the Nile. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

85 Sudanese

Sudanese society in the context of civil war : papers from a seminar at the University of Copenhagen, 9-10 February 2001 / ed. by Maj-Britt Johannsen and Niels Kastfelt. - Copenhagen : University of Copenhagen, North/South Priority Research Area, 2001. - 130 p. : tab. ; 26 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.
ISBN 87-91040-01-9

Originally presented at a seminar on Sudanese society in the context of civil war, organized by the University of Copenhagen on 9-10 February 2001, the papers in this volume all address different aspects of the large-scale death, displacement and material and social destruction caused by the civil war which has been ongoing in Sudan since the 1950s. They mainly focus on the contemporary situation. The first four papers deal with the effects of the civil war on local

communities in the southern part of Sudan - the Nuba mountains (Leif Manger), the Hadendowa (Birthe L. Nautrup), the Nuer (Douglas H. Johnson) and the Uduk-speaking communities on the Sudan-Ethiopian border (Wendy James). The fifth paper, by Ivan Smilianov, focuses on the northern, Islamist side of the civil war, especially on the views of Hasan al-Turabi, leader of the Islamic renewal in Sudan, on human rights.

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

86 Rochegude, Alain

Le foncier dans la décentralisation, approche problématique / Alain Rochegude. - In: *Décentralisations: entre dynamiques locales et mondialisations / sous la dir. de Michèle Leclerc-Olive et Alain Rochegude. - Paris : GEMDEV: (2001), p. 45-63 : tab.*

Cette étude emprunte une démarche qui utilise des concepts du droit comme de l'anthropologie et du droit coutumier. Elle réexamine les dispositions relative à la décentralisation, identifiée comme un mode d'organisation de l'État, et celles relatives à la terre, pour les confronter, puis suggérer des éléments susceptibles de mieux fonder la légitimité des nouveaux pouvoirs publics locaux en leur concédant une partie de celle du "maître de la terre". L'auteur s'inspire dans ses schémas de la situation en Afrique subsaharienne. En ce qui concerne la place du territoire dans les réflexions sur le foncier, il tend à être de plus en plus identitaire. Espace de compétence administrative et de légitimités fonctionnelles, il est la clé de la distinction urbain-rural. Il est fondamental, selon l'auteur, d'essayer de proposer des approches nouvelles permettant une gestion locale du foncier, conforme aux exigences culturelles africaines comme à la nécessaire modernisation institutionnelle. L'approche du droit foncier au regard de la décentralisation devrait mettre en évidence une dimension fondamentale de cette dernière, la légitimité. La décentralisation telle qu'elle est aujourd'hui conçue ne semble pas susceptible d'apporter de solution de conciliation ni d'arbitrage entre deux systèmes de l'égitimités difficilement conciliables, celui hérité de l'État colonial et celui de l'espace social communautaire, le village, le hameau, la fraction nomade. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

87 Murray, Colin

Livelihoods research: transcending boundaries of time and space / Colin Murray. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies: (2002), vol. 28, no. 3, p. 489-509.*

This article discusses some practical examples of livelihoods research that, while recognizing the importance of longitudinal work, are based on combinations of established methods such as large or small-scale sample surveys and varieties of 'participatory' research. The author suggests that these methods may not be adequate, in themselves, to comprehend diverse livelihoods that straddle the boundaries between different geographical spaces or conventionally discrete economic sectors. The author's own experience of livelihoods research in the Free State, South Africa, through the 1990s leads him to identify the 'dispersed intensive' method of microlevel investigation as essential in some circumstances and potentially useful in other circumstances, both by contrast with, and as a complement to, the established methods. He illustrates his argument through a series of case studies: combined research methods were used in three villages in Tanzania in the late 1990s, in Nepal and India, in Lesotho through the 1990s, and in Qwaqwa (Free State, South Africa). Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract, edited)

88 Mouton, Claude

Pour une doctrine de sécurité en Afrique subsaharienne / Claude Mouton. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 273-285.

Alors que de profonds changements, en termes de sécurité, pourraient prochainement affecter l'ordre international, il convient que les États d'Afrique subsaharienne reconsidèrent les mécanismes actuels de leur coopération régionale dans le domaine de la défense et de la sécurité. L'auteur rappelle tout d'abord les difficultés récurrentes de l'OUA pour maîtriser la prévention et plus encore la gestion des crises à l'échelon de l'Afrique, la quasi-impossibilité financière de la plupart des États africains de disposer des instruments de défense véritablement opérationnels, et enfin l'existence d'aides extérieures déjà conséquentes pour la formation et l'entraînement des forces militaires subsahariennes. Dans le cadre d'un plan concernant la prévention des conflits et du maintien de la paix, qui devrait être élaboré par les G8 en liaison avec les États africains et approuvé au sommet des G8 en juin 2002, l'auteur prône qu'il est fondamental que les États africains élaborent tout d'abord une politique de sécurité et de défense. Dans cette perspective, il convient que soient définis les menaces et risques potentiels ou avérés auxquels sont confrontés les États africains. L'auteur esquisse les grandes orientations sur le fond desquelles une doctrine de sécurité en Afrique subsaharienne pourrait être formulée. Cette doctrine devrait obéir à une double préoccupation: d'une part, la nécessité de disposer dans les plus courts délais possibles d'unités d'intervention d'un volume et avec des équipements suffisants pour être en mesure de faire face à

des situations d'urgence; d'autre part, que les unités ainsi constituées aient une formation d'excellent niveau, garantie première de leur efficacité opérationnelle immédiate. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

89 Ngulube, Patrick

Preservation reformatting strategies in selected sub-Saharan African archival institutions / Patrick Ngulube. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 117-132.

Preserving and providing access to records and archives are some of the major reasons for the existence of archives. The need to preserve records and archives arises from their format, the environment in which they are stored, and frequent handling and use. While archivists are aware of the preservation challenges they face in the management of records, their major dilemma lies in choosing an appropriate preservation method. A variety of products available in the market claim to provide preservation solutions as well as guaranteed continued access to archives. However, microfilming and digitization are the most widely used reformatting products. The choice of the reformatting strategies has a profound impact on how archival institutions manage and deliver information. The issues at stake are: Can digitization be used as a tool for the preservation of archives in sub-Saharan Africa? Will microfilm become obsolete? Until feasible solutions to providing long-term access to digital documents are developed, microfilming will remain the most appropriate preservation strategy for archivists, especially in developing countries. Digitization projects are often impeded by scarce resources and scant research in digital preservation. At present, digital conversion seems to be attractive only in terms of enhancing access to documents. The discussion in this article is limited geographically to Angola, Botswana, Ghana, Kenya, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Seychelles, South Africa, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania, Uganda, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract)

90 La Guérivière, Jean de

Les multiples visages de l'islam noir / Jean de La Guérivière. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 73-81.

Dans le présent article, l'auteur rappelle tout d'abord la prolifération de l'islam en Afrique noire avant et pendant la colonisation. Au début des années 1960, les présidents des principaux pays d'Afrique francophone nouvellement indépendants étaient catholiques, mais il n'en est plus ainsi. L'islamisme s'est bien porté dans la classe politique parce qu'il était assimilé au nationalisme, par

réaction contre le catholicisme importé par la colonisation. Certaines des 'conversions' à l'islam de présidents africains doivent surtout s'interpréter comme un geste de sympathie à l'égard du monde arabe, pourvoyeur d'aide à l'Afrique noire. Aujourd'hui, l'islam est la religion d'une personne sur trois au sud du Sahara. Ces avancées s'expliquent par le fait qu'il est souvent perçu comme un gage d'"authenticité". L'Africain souffre de son acculturation depuis l'arrivée des techniques et des modes de vie occidentaux que n'accompagne pas un véritable développement économique. Avec ces mosquées pratiquant l'entraide, l'islam est un refuge. L'islam noir présente aujourd'hui des visages multiples et contrastés. L'islam n'est pas partout un islam débonnaire, préservé de l'intégrisme, et plusieurs dirigeants africains doivent composer avec des 'ayatollahs' locaux, ou sont leurs complices. Après le 11 septembre et les bombardements américains en Afghanistan, plusieurs manifestations de soutien à Ben Laden ont eu lieu au Kenya, au Niger et au Sénégal. Le succès de la riposte américaine a conduit la minorité extrémiste à adopter un profil bas. Mais, pendant la période d'expectative qui suivit le 11 septembre, elle est apparue sous son vrai jour. Note, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

91 Ochieng'-Odhiambo, F.

The evolution of sagacity: the three stages of Oruka's philosophy / F. Ochieng'-Odhiambo. - In: *Philosophia Africana*: (2002), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 19-32.

Henry Odera Oruka (Kenya, 1944-1995) is among the select number of African philosophers who are internationally well known. His fame is largely due to his active participation in the discourse regarding the existence and nature of African philosophy, a debate that assumed antagonistic proportions from the 1960s to the 1980s. Oruka is also revered as the founder of Sage Philosophy, or "the expressed thoughts of wise men and women in any given community". This paper traces the development of Oruka's thoughts in African philosophy from the early 1970s to the 1990s, thereby distinguishing the following periods: the pre-1978 era: the struggle against ethnophilosophy; the 1978-1983 era: the period of philosophic sagacity (popular wisdom), during which Oruka became sympathetic to ethnophilosophy; the post-1983 era: from philosophic sagacity to sage philosophy. In the latter period, Oruka moderated his position regarding philosophic sagacity, not discarding it but incorporating it in the new Sage Philosophy. Bibliogr., notes, ref. (ASC Leiden abstract).

92 Prévention

La prévention des conflits en Afrique centrale : prospective pour une culture de la paix / Paul Ango Ela (éd.) ; préf. de Jacques Soppelsa. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2001. - 218 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Bibliogr.: p.214-216. - Met noten.
ISBN 2-8458-6167-2

Les actes du colloque sur la 'Prévention des conflits en Afrique centrale', organisé par le Centre d'analyse et de prospective géopolitique de l'Afrique centrale (CAPGAC) à Yaoundé, Cameroun, en septembre 1998, font l'objet de cette publication. 1e partie: Aux origines des conflits en Afrique centrale: Les principaux déterminants de la conflictualité (Mwayila Tshiyembe); L'Afrique centrale: enjeux et rivalités des grandes puissances (Atsutsé Kokouvi Agbobli); Le monopole et le partage du pouvoir à l'origine des conflits (Pierre Flambeau Ngayap); La militarisation de la société civile (Paul Ango Ela); La pauvreté comme mécanisme amplificateur des tensions sociales (Isidore Ateba). 2e partie: La gestion des conflits par les grandes puissances et par les États africains: le couple franco-américain en Afrique (Pierre Dabezies); Les modalités d'intervention: deux cas de maintien de la paix (Liberia et Centrafrique) (Dominique Bangoura); La MINURCA (Mission des Nations Unies en République centrafricaine): gestion d'une situation conflictuelle (Ismaël A. Diallo); L'expérience malienne de la 'Flamme de la paix' (Mamadou Konaté). 3e partie: Prévention des conflits et promotion de la culture de la paix: L'Afrique centrale embrasée: pour une géopolitique de pacification régionale (Marc-Louis Ropivia); Émergence de la société civile en 'postcolonie' (Sindjoun Pokam); La protection sociale pour modérer les conflits sociaux (Étienne Ntsama); Le maintien de la paix en Afrique: responsabilité et responsabilisation du continent (Anatole N. Ayissi); Éléments d'une culture de la paix en Afrique centrale (William Aurélien Eteki Mboumoua); Conclusion (Mathias Éric Owona Nguini).

93 Saasa, Oliver S.

Poverty profile in sub-Saharan Africa : the challenge of addressing an elusive problem / Oliver S. Saasa. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus* / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 105-116 : tab.

In the African context, 145 million people, or about half the population of sub-Saharan Africa, are affected by poverty. The majority of the poor live in rural areas. The slow realization that structural adjustment policies have had a negative effect on poverty reduction has prompted the IMF and the World Bank to propose a new initiative focusing on poverty reduction. Yet it is debatable

whether the nature, severity, and magnitude of poverty in sub-Saharan Africa can be fully appreciated using current tools of quantification. Per capita income is a misleading indicator of poverty. The author proposes new tools and indices, defining poverty from a number of different perspectives, amongst others the Human Development Index (HDI). Such indices offer a better alternative to Gross National Product (GNP) as a measure because income and resource inequalities will block the alleviation of poverty. A thorough rethinking of poverty indices means contesting what constitutes the poverty line. And although economic growth is important for poverty reduction, it is not sufficient by itself. Notes, ref. (p. 384).

94 Sawadogo, Filiga Michel

Les Actes uniformes de l'OHADA : aspects techniques généraux / Filiga Michel Sawadogo. - In: *Revue burkinabè de droit*: (2001), no. 39/40, p. 37-49.

L'un des jalons majeurs du processus d'harmonisation du droit des affaires en Afrique est incontestablement constitué par l'adoption le 17 octobre 1993, par la plupart des États francophones et quelques États non francophones d'Afrique, du Traité relatif à l'harmonisation du droit des affaires, traité qui crée l'Organisation pour l'harmonisation en Afrique du droit des affaires (OHADA). Le processus OHADA d'intégration juridique est profond, ambitieux et inédit. L'auteur aborde ici des questions ayant trait à la délimitation du champ géographique, matériel et personnel des Actes uniformes, à la place de ceux-ci dans le système juridique (l'originalité de la procédure d'élaboration et d'adoption des Actes uniformes, leur caractère supranational) ainsi qu'à leur application dans le temps (les dates d'entrée en vigueur et les délais de mise en conformité, la non-rétroactivité des Actes uniformes). Notes, réf.

95 Sigrist, Christian

La destruction des sociétés agraires en Afrique : esquisse théorique / Christian Sigrist. - In: *Cadernos de Estudos Africanos*: (2001), no. 1, p. 69-83.

L'échec des programmes postcoloniaux de développement en Afrique subsaharienne se présente en 1995 comme évidence incontestable. La destruction de la société rurale s'est généralisée en Afrique à un tel degré qu'il faut demander où se trouvent toujours les enclaves de stabilité sociale. La thématique de l'enquête proposée dans cet article est d'éclaircir les relations entre les catastrophes détruisant des régions entières et cette destruction de la société rurale. La première question à éclaircir est: à quel degré l'articulation des deux systèmes - le système central et le système agraire - doit entraîner la

destruction des sociétés agraires, déjà sous des conditions 'normales' de fonctionnement? Ou, dans une perspective constructrice: dans quelles conditions peut-on constater une co-évolution des deux systèmes vers l'horizon d'une modernisation productrice? La priorité de la recherche réside dans un ensemble cohérent d'études 'micro-sociales' dont l'objectif est la découverte de microstructures plutôt instables sinon éphémères qui sont le résultat des tensions de passage d'adaptation, de soumission, de marginalisation et de dissolution sociales. Mais il ne s'agit pas seulement d'identifier les répercussions des processus négatifs du secteur moderne sur les différents milieux sociaux de la périphérie, mais d'analyser les processus à long terme qui transforment les structures sociales dites 'traditionnelles'. Notes. (Résumé ASC Leiden).

96 Waal, Alex de

How will HIV/AIDS transform African governance? / Alex de Waal. - In: *African Affairs*: (2003), vol. 102, no. 406, p. 1-23.

The HIV/AIDS pandemic in Africa has far-reaching implications for governance and development. In addition to killing millions of individuals and causing serious economic contractions, the pandemic threatens structural transformations in African economies, institutions and governance. Decreased adult life expectancy has important adverse impacts upon savings, capital accumulation, skills acquisition, and institutional functioning. This article examines how the impacts of the pandemic can be envisaged as running processes of demographic transition, economic development and the growth of a bureaucratic State, in reverse. Meanwhile, expanded HIV/AIDS programming is likely to become a major feature of some African countries. The article examines different models for social and political mobilization against the pandemic and sketches a unified framework for understanding its impact. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

97 Kuassi Deckon, François

La gestion de terroirs africains / François Kuassi Deckon. - In: *Recht in Afrika*: (2002), Jg. 5, H. 2, S. 141-164.

L'étude du droit positif des différents États d'Afrique noire francophone ne révèle pas une adhésion unanime à la gestion de terroir. Selon les pays considérés (Sénégal, Burkina Faso, Madagascar), la gestion locale des ressources naturelles renouvelables semble le disputer à la gestion de terroir. Bien plus, lorsque la gestion de terroir a fait l'objet d'une législation, sa mise en oeuvre est d'une portée limitée ou elle est limitée à sa plus simple expression. Aussi cette étude, en deux parties est-elle consacrée, d'une part, à la variation de la

législation entre la gestion de terroir et la gestion locale de ressources naturelles renouvelables et à la timide mise en application de la gestion de terroir en législation africaine, d'autre part. Notes, réf., rés.

98 Gugler, Josef

The son of the hawk does not remain abroad: the urban-rural connection in Africa / Josef Gugler. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2002), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 21-41.

Most rural-urban migrants maintain significant ties with their communities of origin in Africa south of the Sahara. Contrary to "modernist" assumptions that these ties would fade away, they often continue to be strong. This urban-rural connection has important consequences for rural-urban migration, for urban-rural return migration, for the rural economy, and for the political process. To understand the processes underpinning the urban-rural connection we need to distinguish different migration strategies and to deconstruct the notion of "rural". Depending on their migration strategies, urban residents connect with a range of actors at the rural end: more or less closely related kin, kinship groups, non-kin groups, villages, larger political entities. These connections play out differently for men and women. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. (Journal abstract)

99 Yarga, Larba

L'OHADA, ses institutions et ses mécanismes de fonctionnement / Larba Yarga. - In: *Revue burkinabè de droit*: (2001), no. 39/40, p. 29-36.

L'Organisation pour l'harmonisation en Afrique du droit des affaires (OHADA) a été créée par le traité signé à Port-Louis le 17 octobre 1993 lors de la Conférence des chefs d'État et de Gouvernement des pays ayant en commun l'usage du français. Cet article évoque successivement la nature des institutions et les objectifs de l'OHADA et ses mécanismes de fonctionnement, notamment le Conseil des ministres et la Cour commune de justice et d'arbitrage.

100 Traite

La traite et l'esclavage dans le monde lusophone : la révolution française et l'esclavage : les débats aujourd'hui / dir. de la publ.: Yvon Chotard. - Paris [etc.] : UNESCO [etc.], 2001. - 420 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Cahiers des anneaux de la mémoire ; 3) - Met noten.
ISBN 92-3-203833-1

Ce volume explore, dans une première et plus longue partie, l'histoire des traites négrières en Afrique à partir du golfe de Guinée, en mettant l'accent sur le rôle joué par le Portugal. Les deux parties suivantes considèrent la relation entre la Révolution française et la première abolition de l'esclavage (1794), puis les débats sur l'esclavage aujourd'hui. Contributions concernant plus proprement l'Afrique: "Africains et Portugais: tous des négriers": aux XVe et XVIe siècles dans le golfe de Guinée (Joseph B. Ballong-Wen-Mewuda); Les débuts des relations luso-congolaises: une nouvelle interprétation (John K. Thornton); São Tomé et la diaspora bantou vers l'Amérique hispanique (Nicolas Ngou-Mwe); Le Portugal, les marchés africains et les rapports Nord-Sud (1448-ca 1550) (Roger Botte); De l'esclavage coutumier à la traite transatlantique, dans la région de Dschang (Cameroun) (Zacharie Saha); L'esclavage au Portugal. Utopie et réalité (Didier Lahon); Le Portugal et la traite illégale: une affaire de complaisance (João Pedro Marques); La traite négrière luso-brésilienne après l'abolition anglaise de 1807 (Oruno D. Lara); Les cafres de Ceylan: le chaînon portugais (Shihan de Silva Jayasuriya); L'Indien et le Noir: une relation légendaire au Brésil (Tania Risério d'Almeida Gandon); La grande tente Nagô: rapprochements ethniques chez les Africains de Bahia au XIXe siècle (Maria Inês Côrtes de Oliveira); L'esclavage des nègres est-il un crime contre l'humanité? (Jacques Fredj).

101 Ethnicity

Ethnicity and recent democratic experiments in Africa / ed. Cyril K. Daddieh and Jo Ellen Fair. - New Brunswick, NJ : African Studies Association, 2001. - 42 p. : tab. ; 28 cm. - (African issues ; vol. 29, no. 1/2 (2001)) - Met noten.

The various contributions to this issue on ethnicity explore the activation, manipulation, uses and abuses of ethnicity in the context of competitive elections and struggles for power in Africa, with case studies from Ghana (Paul Nugent), Kenya (Stephen Orvis), Côte d'Ivoire (Cyril K. Daddieh), Ethiopia (Kidane Mengisteab), Mauritania (Cédric Jourde), Nigeria (Dauda Abubakar) and Cameroon (Nantang Jua).

102 African

African wildlife & livelihoods : the promise and performance of community conservation / ed. by David Hulme, Marshall Murphree. - Oxford [etc.] : James Currey [etc.] ; Kampala : Fountain Publishers, cop. 2001. - XVI, 336 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [298]-329. - Met bijl., index, noten.
ISBN 0-85255-413-3 (London)

This collective volume examines how successful community-based approaches have been in their twin objectives of conserving African environments and improving rural livelihoods. It focuses on eastern and southern Africa with case studies drawn from Kenya, Mozambique, Namibia, Tanzania, Uganda and Zimbabwe. Part 1 sets the scene, tracing the development of community conservation and outlining its main forms and components. Part 2 reviews examples of the reforms that have occurred in public policy and institutions as more community-oriented approaches have been pursued. Part 3 examines community conservation as a component of park outreach strategy. By contrast, the papers in Part 4 examine more devolutionary approaches in which communities gain significant control over important wildlife resources. Part 5 provides economic insights into the new wave of conservation. Part 6 examines the ecological impacts of community conservation. The final chapter compares the findings that emerge from the studies and examines the implications for policy and practice. Contributions by William Adams, Simon Anstey, Edmund Barrow, Patrick Bergin, Ivan Bond, Lucy Emerton, Helen Gichohi, David Hulme, Mark Infield, Brian Jones, Kadzo Kangwana, Rafael Ole Mako, James Murombedzi, Marshall Murphree, Camila de Sousa, and Russell Taylor.

103 Commodity

Commodity market reforms : lessons of two decades / ed. by Takamasa Akiyama... [et al.]. - Washington, DC : World Bank, cop. 2001. - XII, 289 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (World Bank regional and sectoral studies) - Met lit. opg. en index. ISBN 0-8213-4588-5

In African countries, agricultural commodities account for a significant share of GDP, export revenues, and employment, and reforms of agricultural commodity markets have become common in recent years. This publication discusses reforms in the markets for cocoa, coffee, cotton, grains, and sugar, selectively drawing on cross-country experiences to determine what does and does not work, and why. In the case of cocoa it evaluates the effects of reform on the marketing systems of Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Ghana, and Nigeria. For coffee, it looks at market liberalization in India, Uganda, and Togo; for cotton, Uganda, Tanzania, and Zimbabwe; and for grains, Ghana, Mali, Tanzania, and Zimbabwe. Contributors: Takamasa Akiyama, John Baffes, Brent Borrell, Jonathan Coulter, Donald Larson, Colin Poulton, Gotz Schreiber, Panos Varangis.

104 Diouf, Ndiaw

Actes uniformes et droit pénal des États signataires du Traité de l'OHADA : la difficile émergence d'un droit pénal communautaire des affaires dans l'espace

OHADA / Ndiaw Diouf. - In: *Revue burkinabè de droit*: (2001), no. 39/40, p. 63-74.

Les Actes uniformes de l'OHADA (Organisation pour l'harmonisation en Afrique du droit des affaires) visent une harmonisation, voire une unification, des règles applicables en matière de droit des affaires. Le droit des affaires ainsi harmonisé a besoin de sanctions pour son efficacité. Afin de parvenir à une sanction efficace des atteintes à l'ordre économique tout en respectant la souveraineté des États, une solution de compromis a été trouvée consistant à faire cohabiter les Actes uniformes et la loi nationale. Cette rencontre nécessaire de deux ordres juridiques ne se réalise pas cependant aisément et se révèle aussi source de difficultés. La même norme peut, en effet, être sanctionnée différemment selon les États; il s'y ajoute que les termes utilisés sont parfois trop imprécis. De l'avis de l'auteur, il ne suffit pas d'obliger les États parties à sanctionner pénalement; il faut aussi les obliger à sanctionner selon les vues du législateur communautaire. Notes, réf.

105 Godard, Xavier

Les transports et la ville en Afrique au sud du Sahara : le temps de la débrouille et du désordre inventif / sous la dir. de Xavier Godard. - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2002. - 408 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Économie et développement) - Publié avec le concours du Centre national du livre. - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2-8458-6277-6

Sous la forme d'un abécédaire avec des entrées déclinant différents thèmes liés à la question des transports dans les villes africaines, cet ouvrage collectif traite de la mobilité dite quotidienne, c'est à dire des pratiques de déplacement des personnes. Les cas sont tirés de onze villes (Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire; Dakar, Sénégal; Dar es Salam, Tanzania; Harare, Zimbabwe; Johannesburg, Afrique du Sud; Konni, Niger; Lagos, Nigeria; Nairobi, Kenya; Ouagadougou, Burkina faso; Yamoussoukro, Côte d'Ivoire; Yaoundé, Cameroun) et font ressortir des traits communs à de nombreuses autres cités africaines. Les articles sont dûs aux auteurs suivants: Amakoé Adlehoume, Stanislas Bamas, Jean-Michel Cusset, Lourdes Diaz Olvera, Amadou Dieng, Bibata Dille, Ibou Diouf, Olivier Domenach, Yobouet Dowo, Brice Duthion, Laurent Fourchard, Xavier Godard, Margaret Grieco, Cissé Kane, David Maunder, Tatenda Mbara, Hubert Ngabmen, Maurice Niaty-Mouamba, Valérie Ongolo, Didier Plat, Pascal Pochet, Maïdadi Sahabana, Papa Sakho, Pierre Teurnier. Les transports dans les villes africaines sont marqués par une crise profonde du modèle importé des entreprises de service public, au point que presque toutes les entreprises d'autobus ont disparu. Mais

on observe aussi des manifestations d'un dynamisme avec le développement de l'artisanat (minibus, taxis collectifs, taxi-motos, etc.). L'adaptabilité et l'inventivité sociale constituent des atouts à saisir, à condition de pouvoir les canaliser dans un cadre d'organisation collective.

106 Henderson, Clara

"When hearts beat like native drums": music and the sexual dimensions of the notions of "savage" and "civilized" in 'Tarzan and his mate', 1934 / Clara Henderson. - In: *Africa Today*: (2001), vol. 48, no. 4, p. 91-124 : muz.

Since the advent of sound in film, music has provided a vital counterpoint to the stunning visuals and electrifying action of Hollywood productions. Offering more than a tangential backdrop of auditory colour, music plays a significant role in creating and defining the images portrayed in film. Though the part music plays in shaping these images is often overlooked, its powerful influence on the North American general public's understanding of peoples, places, and ideas as they are constructed by Hollywood cannot be underestimated. Of the many Hollywood films made about Africa, perhaps the Tarzan films are some of the most pervasive in creating stereotyped notions of African peoples, geography, and social organization. An examination of the portrayal of Africa and Africans in one of the Tarzan films, 'Tarzan and his mate' (1934), provides a window into how music has been used to generate these stereotypes and calls into question the degree to which these (mis)conceptions, under the same or different guises, have survived into the twenty-first century. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

107 Guillaumont, Patrick

Le franc est mort : vive la zone franc! / Patrick Guillaumont, Sylviane Guillaumont Jeanneney. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 105-115.

Les pays africains de la zone franc ont affronté au début de l'année 2002 un événement majeur, la disparition du franc français au profit de l'euro. C'est en rappelant les nombreux événements de nature politique, économique et juridique qui ont marqué son histoire, que les auteurs saisissent la véritable portée pour la zone franc de l'avènement de l'euro. Le contour géographique de la zone franc a lui-même été changeant. Mais ce qui frappe au premier abord, c'est la permanence des règles de fonctionnement de la zone franc. Au lendemain de la Seconde Guerre mondiale et pendant les années 1950, la zone franc constituait une zone de protection à l'égard de l'extérieur; plusieurs événements en firent

dans les années 1960 et 1970 un facteur d'ouverture des pays africains au reste du monde. La zone franc semble sortie renforcée de l'épreuve de la dévaluation du franc CFA de 50 pour cent en janvier 1994, d'autant plus que les Etats membres, au moment même où ils dévaluaient leur monnaie, décidaient de transformer les deux unions monétaires en unions économiques et monétaires, devenant ainsi, en Afrique de l'Ouest, l'Union économique et monétaire ouest-africaine (UEMOA) et, en Afrique centrale, la Communauté économique et monétaire de l'Afrique centrale (CEMAC). Les auteurs discutent les implications juridiques de l'euro et soulignent l'importance de la portée politique de l'avènement de l'euro pour la zone franc. La convertibilité et la stabilité des taux de change des francs CFA et comoriens voient leur portée accrue par la substitution de l'euro au franc français, tandis que les deux unions économiques et monétaires sont non seulement un facteur d'intégration régionale mais aussi d'ouverture extérieure et de stabilité macroéconomique. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

108 Kishani, Bongasu Tanla

On the interface of philosophy and language in Africa : some practical and theoretical considerations / Bongasu Tanla Kishani. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2001), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 27-45.

The relation between philosophy and language in Africa seems to favour the languages of written expression to the detriment of the languages of "oral" expression. Concretely, this has meant not only the exclusive use of Arabic and European languages in the philosophies in Africa, but also the assumption that philosophy is only possible in, with, and through written languages. This article argues that change is long overdue, and that African languages should play significant roles in both the exploration of the past and in contemporary and future philosophical inquiries in Africa. For Africans cannot continue to philosophize sine die in European languages and according to European models of philosophy as if African languages cannot provide and play the same roles. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

109 Ianchovichina, Elena

Unrestricted market access for sub-Saharan Africa: how much is it worth and who pays? / Elena Ianchovichina, Aaditya Mattoo and Marcelo Olarreaga. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 4, p. 410-432 : graf., tab.

Initiatives to improve market access for the poorest countries have recently been announced by the EU, Japan and the USA. This paper assesses the impact of

these initiatives and others that might be taken for a subset of 37 sub-Saharan African countries. The authors find that fully unrestricted access to all the QUAD countries (EU, USA, Canada and Japan) would produce substantial gains for the countries under study, leading to a 14 percent increase in non-oil exports (2.5 billion dollars) and boosting real incomes in the 37 countries by about 1 percent. Most of these gains would come from preferential access to the highly protected Japanese and European agricultural markets. The smallness of the 37 countries ensures that the costs of trade diversion for the QUAD, other developing countries and the world as a whole are negligible. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

110 Issa-Sayegh, Joseph

La portée abrogatoire des Actes uniformes de l'OHADA sur le droit interne des États-parties / Joseph Issa-Sayegh. - In: *Revue burkinabè de droit*: (2001), no. 39/40, p. 51-61.

Les textes susceptibles d'être considérés comme réglant la question de l'application des Actes uniformes de l'OHADA (Organisation pour l'harmonisation en Afrique du droit des affaires) dans le temps et sur le plan matériel ne sont pas rédigés avec toute la clarté souhaitable en ce domaine. Il s'agit des articles 9 et 10 du traité de l'OHADA, d'une part, et des dispositions abrogatoires des Actes uniformes eux-mêmes, d'autre part. Au terme d'un examen de ces textes on peut conclure qu'à part l'Acte uniforme sur les procédures simplifiées de recouvrement des créances et les voies d'exécution qui balaie tous les textes antérieurs et à venir concernant les matières qu'il traite et sous réserve de ce que décidera la Cour commune de justice et d'arbitrage, la question reste entière et se pose de savoir s'il faut maintenir les dispositions non contraires de droit interne et effacer celles qui sont contraires aux Actes uniformes. Notes, réf.

111 Janz, Bruce B.

The territory is not the map: place, Deleuze, Guattari, and African philosophy / Bruce B. Janz. - In: *Philosophia Africana*: (2002), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 1-17.

This article considers ways in which we might think of African philosophy outside of the metaphors of maps used by both modernist and some postmodernist writers, the first to delineate and define area and establish ownership and citizenship, the second to clear space and allow for possibilities. The first project of mapping, which has been the explicit or implicit project of the majority of African philosophy, leaves African philosophy forever at the edge of Western

thought, defining its territory by that already claimed. The second project, meant to resist that sense of entitlement, ends up avoiding discussions of subjectivity even as it tries to avoid any hint of essentialism. The result in the first case is a map that has little legitimacy, and in the second a map that has little use. The alternative, the author argues, is to rethink both the metaphysical and the postmodern addiction to the notion of space, and instead suggest that the concept of place holds more hope. African philosophy, like that of any other place, is earned through reflection on the concepts made available in the place that creates an identity. 'A thousand plateaux: capitalism and schizophrenia' (1988) by G. Deleuze and F. Guattari, is used as an unexpected door into this topic. Bibliogr., notes, ref. (ASC Leiden abstract)

112 Kalumba, Kibujjo M.

A critique of Oruka's philosophic sagacity / Kibujjo M. Kalumba. - In: *Philosophia Africana*: (2002), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 33-42.

H. Odera Oruka regarded philosophic sages as contemporary representatives of precolonial Africans who practised philosophy in the strict sense of logical, critical, personalized thinking. Consequently, he uses them as evidence for the overarching conclusion of his sagacity project, namely, that some Africans practised philosophy in the strict sense prior to the European colonization of their continent. He sees this conclusion as invalidating a presupposition of ethnophilosophy that in precolonial Africa philosophy was always intuitive, uncritical, anonymous and unanimous. This article develops two lines of criticism concerning Oruka's sagacity project. First, it is not clear that all of Oruka's sages have transcended their community values without relying on Christian/Western conceptions. Oruka's claim that his sages represent precolonial African philosophy must, therefore, be doubted. Second, the sages cannot be given full credit for their sophisticated philosophical utterances, as these depend at least as much on the lead questions of the professional philosopher as they do on the sages' personal sagaciousness. In conclusion, the author contends that the existence of precolonial philosophers is not something Oruka's sagacity project does or can establish conclusively. As a consequence, philosophic sagacity faces a bleak future if it continues to restrict itself to the views of traditional sages. Bibliogr., notes, ref. (ASC Leiden abstract)

113 Daniel, Jean-Philippe

Les nouveaux mercenaires ou la privatisation du maintien de la paix / Jean-Philippe Daniel. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 223-235.

En septembre 2000, le rapport Brahimi, qui dresse un bilan des activités de l'ONU dans le domaine de la paix et de la sécurité, fut salué par le sommet de l'ONU comme un travail ambitieux, débouchant sur des recommandations courageuses. Cependant, à la lumière de l'étude des opérations de l'ONU en Afrique subsaharienne, plusieurs observateurs critiquent les propositions du rapport Brahimi et suggèrent, dans le cadre de la réforme de l'ONU, de privatiser les opérations de maintien de la paix (OMP). La réalité du mercenariat entrepreneurial n'est guère appréciée par l'ONU. Mais le développement, depuis une dizaine d'années, des 'Private security providers' (PSP), ainsi que les succès rencontrés par ces acteurs privés dans la gestion de situations conflictuelles autorisent à suggérer d'y avoir recours, tout comme l'ont déjà fait des entreprises et des États au sud du Sahara. L'auteur du présent article analyse les interventions de l'ONU en Afrique depuis la chute du mur de Berlin, l'évolution des conflits ainsi que l'émergence des PSP, afin de pouvoir distinguer les principaux avantages du mercenariat entrepreneurial. Ensuite, il détermine en confrontant les principales conclusions du rapport Brahimi à l'évolution de l'action des PSP et de leurs clients, dans quelle mesure, et à quelles conditions, la privatisation des OMP pourrait constituer une solution au dilemme actuel de l'ONU. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

114 Élevage

Élevage et gestion de parcours au Sahel, implications pour le développement = Livestock production and range management in the Sahel, implications for development / Eric Tielkes, Eva Schlecht, Pierre Hiernaux (éd.). - Beuren [etc.] : Grauer, 2001. - XI, 381 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Aan kop titelpag.: Comptes-rendus d'un atelier régional ouest-africain sur le thème "la gestion des pâturages et les projets de développement : quelles perspectives?", tenu du 2 au 6 octobre 2000 à Niamey, Niger. - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.
ISBN 3-86186-369-3

Cet ouvrage est issu d'un atelier tenu du 2 au 6 octobre 2000 à Niamey (Niger) pour prendre en ligne de compte, après la mise en œuvre de projets de développement dont l'action est axée sur l'aménagement des territoires, la gestion des pâturages dans le cadre de la lutte contre la désertification au Sahel (pays concernés: Burkina Faso, Cameroun, Mali, Mauritanie, Niger, Sénégal, Tchad). Les nombreuses contributions sont réparties sous les sections: Contrôle

de la pâture au niveau du terroir, mobilité régionale du bétail, conflits et synergies entre culture et élevage, institutions gérant les droits d'accès aux ressources naturelles, associations professionnelles d'éleveurs, évaluation économique de l'utilisation des ressources fourragères. Ces articles sont suivis de présentations de communications courtes ainsi que des travaux des groupes.

115 Kiemde, Paul

Intégration régionale et harmonisation du droit social en Afrique : problèmes et perspectives / Paul Kiemde. - In: *Revue burkinabè de droit*: (2001), no. 39/40, p. 133-164.

Une avancée dans l'harmonisation du droit social - droit du travail et droit de la sécurité sociale - en Afrique de l'Ouest semble liée à trois types de contraintes à surmonter. Il s'agit d'abord de la solidité des bases sur lesquelles s'appuient les organisations pour entreprendre l'harmonisation. Ensuite, l'avancée de l'harmonisation est conditionnée par le problème de détermination des compétences des États et des regroupements. Enfin, l'harmonisation en droit social est tributaire du choix des moyens et des instruments adaptés à la matière et à la nature de l'organisation en question. L'auteur examine ces problèmes, en partant de quatre organisations intéressant principalement le droit social: la CEDEAO (Communauté économique des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest), l'UEMOA (Union économique et monétaire ouest africaine), l'OHADA (Organisation pour l'harmonisation en Afrique du droit des affaires) et la CIPRES (Conférence interafricaine de prévoyance sociale). Il y ajoute la Convention sur la sécurité sociale des travailleurs migrants signée le 29 janvier 1971 à N'Djaména sous l'égide de l'OCAM (Organisation commune africaine, malgache et mauricienne), mais dont la vie n'est plus soutenue par un regroupement. L'analyse indique que, jusqu'à présent, le droit social a été insuffisamment pris en compte dans les projets d'intégration régionale. Bibliogr., notes, réf.

116 Yonaba, Salif

L'intégration des règles budgétaires et comptables dans le cadre de l'Union économique et monétaire ouest-africaine (UEMOA) / Salif Yonaba. - In: *Revue burkinabè de droit*: (2001), no. 39/40, p. 93-106.

Dans le cadre de la politique d'harmonisation des politiques budgétaires des États membres de l'Union économique et monétaire ouest-africaine (UEMOA) l'établissement d'un nombre de directives relatives aux lois de finance et à la comptabilité publique s'avérait nécessaire. Le contenu de cet arsenal juridique a contribué à délimiter les contours de ce qu'on peut appeler le "code général des

finances publiques et de la comptabilité publique" censé recevoir désormais application dans l'espace UEMOA. L'auteur en rappelle l'économie générale et évoque les problèmes pratiques posés par l'insertion des normes communautaires dans les législations et réglementations nationales. Des difficultés d'ordre conceptuel et d'interprétation n'ont pas manqué d'avoir des effets induits sur le processus même d'intégration engagé depuis lors et qui prend des allures d'une longue marche vers l'inconnu. Notes, réf.

117 Watteyne, André

Une intégration économique africaine à l'image de l'intégration économique européenne : le cas de l'UEMOA / André Watteyne. - In: *Revue burkinabè de droit*: (2001), no. 39/40, p. 83-92.

Dans les anciennes colonies françaises d'Afrique, l'Union européenne sert d'exemple à suivre. Une comparaison entre l'Union économique et monétaire ouest-africaine (UEMOA) et l'Union (monétaire) européenne (UME) indique dans quelle mesure l'analogie entre intégration européenne et intégration africaine se justifie. La comparaison se situe à trois niveaux: l'intégration commerciale, l'intégration monétaire, la coordination des politiques macroéconomiques. Il s'avère que la spécificité de l'UEMOA se trouve dans le poids effectif limité de l'intégration commerciale et, par implication, de l'importance relative de la coordination des politiques macroéconomiques dont le principal objectif semble être la préservation de l'union monétaire sous l'égide de la France. Notes, réf.

118 Sugimoto, Kimiko

One money or two monies?: monetary policy in the CFA franc zone, 1968-1993 / Kimiko Sugimoto. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 64-91 : graf., tab.

This paper investigates the monetary policy implications of the CFA franc zone from the viewpoint of the stability of money demand during the period prior to the 50 percent devaluation of 1994 and the imposition of restrictions on the convertibility of the two constituent currencies in 1993. By estimating the static and dynamic money demand functions, money demand was found to be structurally more stable for the CFA franc zone as a whole than either for any of the constituent currency unions or, as expected, for any of the individual countries. This means that, prior to 1994, the CFA franc zone could be considered as a single monetary area despite the existence of two currency unions. App., bibliogr., notes, ref. (Journal abstract)

119 Seesemann, Rüdiger

"Ein Dialog der Taubstummen": französische vs. britische Wahrnehmungen des Islam im spätkolonialen Westafrika / Rüdiger Seesemann. - In: *Afrika Spectrum*: (2002), Jg. 37, H. 2, S. 109-139.

Dieser Beitrag untersucht, wie Vertreter der britischen und französischen Kolonialverwaltung in Westafrika den Islam und die Muslime wahrnahmen, welche politischen Konsequenzen diese Wahrnehmung hatte und welche Rückwirkungen sich daraus für das postkoloniale Bild des Islam in Afrika ergaben. Zugleich wird erstmals eine vergleichende Analyse britischer und französischer Islampolitik vorgelegt. Anhand des Beispiels der Sufi-Bruderschaft der Tijâniyya wird gezeigt, wie die beiden Kolonialmächte westafrikanische Muslime für ihre Herrschaftsinteressen zu instrumentalisieren suchten. Dabei pflegten sie einerseits ihre jeweiligen, durch spezifische Erfahrungen geprägten Feindbilder, andererseits entwarfen sie ihren jeweils eigenen "franko-afrikanischen" bzw. "britisch-afrikanischen" Islam. Daran scheiterte letztlich der britisch-französische Versuch der frühen 1950er Jahre, eine gemeinsame Islampolitik zu entwickeln. Bibliogr., Fußnoten, Zsfg. auf Englisch, Französisch und Deutsch.

120 Meyer, Pierre

La circulation des jugements en Afrique de l'Ouest francophone / Pierre Meyer. - In: *Revue burkinabè de droit*: (2001), no. 39/40, p. 107-119.

L'Afrique de l'Ouest francophone est engagée dans plusieurs processus d'intégration régionale. L'effectivité de l'intégration suppose une intégration juridique des relations de droit privé. Cette étude porte ainsi sur la circulation des jugements civils et commerciaux à la lumière du droit positif (sources juridiques formelles nationales et conventions internationales) et réfléchit sur ce qu'appellerait un espace judiciaire intégré. Notes, réf.

121 Ellis, Stephen

Briefing: West Africa and its oil / Stephen Ellis. - In: *African Affairs*: (2003), vol. 102, no. 406, p. 135-138.

The US war on terrorism and preparations for war against Iraq have enormously increased the strategic value of West African oil reserves. This comes at a time when there have been massive new discoveries in offshore waters. This article focuses on the increased US interests in West African oil. It exposes the African oil lobby in Washington and describes a new form of public-private partnership

between the World Bank Group, the government of Chad and private investors. Furthermore, the article discusses the effects that the US interest in enhanced oil production in West Africa is likely to have on West African politics in the next few years. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

122 Dijk, Meine Pieter van

Een economische en monetaire unie in West-Afrika / Meine Pieter van Dijk & Karel van Hoestenbergh. - In: *Internationale Spectator*: (2002), jrg. 56, nr. 7/8, p. 380-385.

Dit artikel analyseert een poging tot economische integratie in West-Afrika, de 'Union économique et monétaire ouest-africaine' (UEMOA). Na een kort overzicht van eerdere integratiepogingen in Afrika volgt een bespreking van de oorsprong, de inrichting en het doel van de UEMOA; de verhouding met de EU, die de partnerorganisatie bij uitstek van de UEMOA is; en de vraag of regionale dan wel multilaterale akkoorden het meest zinvol zijn. De UEMOA past in elk geval bij de Europese visie, die regionale akkoorden als tussenstappen ziet in de globalisering. Vervolgens worden sterke en zwakke punten van de UEMOA besproken aangaande de gemeenschappelijke munt, de eenmaking van de markt en de politiek. Verder lijkt het samenwerkingsverband van de UEMOA soms een slaafse navolging van het Europese integratiemodel, onaangepast aan de ontwikkelingsproblematiek van de zone. Geconcludeerd kan worden dat regionale integratie een noodzakelijk element is van pogingen om Afrika niet verder te marginaliseren. Maar het zou dan bij voorkeur moeten gaan om een echte integratie, dat wil zeggen een samenwerkingsvorm die de onderlinge handel bevordert, die op eigen benen kan staan en die de aanpak van de armoedeproblematiek mede tot doel heeft. Noten, samenv. in het Engels (p. 413). [Samenvatting ASC Leiden]

123 Desert

The desert shore : literatures of the Sahel / ed. by Christopher Wise. - Boulder, CO [etc.] : Lynne Rienner Publishers, 2001. - X, 273 p. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 253-264. - Met index, noten.
ISBN 0-89410-867-0

This collective volume on the literatures of the Sahel (Mauritania, Senegal, Mali, Burkina Faso, Niger, Cape Verde, Guinea-Bissau, Gambia and Chad) is divided into three sections. In the first section, Literature and 'Sahelity', al-Hajj Sékou Tall provides a glimpse into how Sahelian (Fulani) peoples define themselves today. The next three chapters, by Christopher Wise, Albert Ouédraogo and

Titinga Frédéric Pacéré, are centred on the question of 'bendrology', or the language of the talking drums of the Mossé in Burkina Faso. In the final chapter of the section, Sean Kilpatrick discusses Thomas Hale and Nouhou Malio's 'The epic of Askia Mohammed'. In the second section, contributors explore intersections of race, politics and writing in the Sahel. Georg M. Gugelberger introduces the poetry of Hawad; Gugelberger and Wise present a translation of portions of Hawad's poem 'Anarchy's delirious trek; a Tuareg epic'; Lisa McNee examines the oral poetry of 'black' and/or Wolof women who were exiled from Mauritania to Senegal in the 1980s; Salaka Sanou deals with the writings of Patrick G. Iboudou; Michel Tinguiri with the Burkinabè novelist and journalist Norbert Zongo (1949-1998); and Norbert Zongo with the Mobutuization of Burkina Faso (reprinted from *l'Indépendant*). The final section reevaluates the European travelogue and its role in defining contemporary Sahelian literature. Christopher Wise examines Mungo Park's 'Travels in the interior districts of Africa' (1799) and 'The letters of Major Alexander Gordon Laing, 1824-1826'; Paul E. Lovejoy contributes a comparative reading of Hugh Clapperton's travel writings and Caliph Muhammad Bello's writings on slavery in the Islamic Sahel; and Sékou Tall offers a parody of the European travelogue.

124 Belmessous, Hacène

Les avancées de l'islam au sud du Sahara / Hacène Belmessous. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 83-89.

Dans le présent article l'auteur examine le 'danger' islamiste dans plusieurs pays africains au sud du Sahara, à savoir le Sénégal, la Somalie, le Niger, le Nigeria et l'Éthiopie. Il convient de ne pas dramatiser la situation sénégalaise. L'islamisme local n'a pas encore à sa tête un leader charismatique capable d'entraîner les grandes masses. Cependant, si la politique de rétablissement socioéconomique du pays du président Abdoulaye Wade devait échouer, l'islamisme pourrait progresser de manière plus sensible. Au lendemain des attentats du 11 septembre, la Somalie a retenu l'attention des Américains. Washington a exprimé sa préoccupation devant les liens possibles entretenus entre la Somalie et le réseau Al Qāida d'Oussama Ben Laden, en dépit des démentis du gouvernement national de transition somalien, qui d'ailleurs ne contrôle qu'une partie de la capitale, Mogadiscio. Un autre pays est dans le collimateur de Washington: le Niger. Il serait cependant erroné de conclure à une islamisation prochaine du Niger. Pourtant, la stabilité de son territoire est menacée au sud, le long de sa frontière commune avec le nord islamique du Nigeria. Dans ce dernier pays, le pouvoir central n'a pas de stratégie pour contrer les prétentions islamistes, et le Nigeria est guetté par le risque

d'effondrement. En Éthiopie, bien que l'islam ne soit pas la première religion, on observe des conditions d'un possible basculement dans le fondamentalisme. Faut-il se montrer embarrassé par le développement islamiste en Afrique noire? Plutôt que de répondre à cette question, il importe davantage de s'interroger sur les causes de son expansion dans le sud saharien. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

125 Gőogowski, Maciej

Past and present of the West African music / Maciej Gőogowski. - In: *Africana Bulletin*: (2001), no. 49, p. 171-187.

Popular and traditional music permeate each other in West Africa - Senegal, Mali and Guinea - on many levels. Popular music, which is meant for a broad and differentiated spectrum of audiences, is eclectic, mixing the old with the new, the native with the foreign. It is meant for entertainment. In the past, "supplying" music for entertainment was one of the tasks of the griots. Nowadays, it is the task of the pop musicians. However, no pop musician will ever replace a griot at one of the rites associated with the stages of human life, for the griot is not only a virtuoso of the traditional musical instruments but also a local historian and genealogist, a teacher-keeper of folk wisdom, and the one who organizes and leads the ritual life. Griots are perceived as standing low on the social ladder and there are numerous funny anecdotes in which griots are depicted as fools and cowards, yet the songs they sing are treated very seriously. The stars of pop music are worshipped in their countries, but few musicians become stars. Popular music can equally well be the instrument of pro-government propaganda as an expression of social discontent. Yet the direction of its future development will be determined by the rules of the marketplace. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

126 Freyss, Jean

Décentralisation et intégration régionale en Afrique de l'Ouest / Jean Freyss. - In: *Décentralisations: entre dynamiques locales et mondialisations / sous la dir. de Michèle Leclerc-Olive et Alain Rochegude*. - Paris : GEMDEV: (2001), p. 223-230.

Cette étude porte sur l'articulation entre les processus de décentralisation et d'intégration régionale en Afrique de l'Ouest, et en particulier au Mali depuis 1992. L'idée centrale en est qu'il faut décloisonner les problématiques de la décentralisation, de l'intégration régionale et de l'État, et qu'il faut définir, à partir des pratiques en cours, les différents niveaux de gouvernance (au sens de la

gouvernabilité) et leurs articulations (au sens de la subsidiarité). La décentralisation doit tenir compte des formes d'organisation sociale créées à la base. Il faut partir du local pour "informer" l'État. Le niveau "meso", entre social et national, c'est à dire au Mali au niveau des régions, cercles et arrondissements, est un maillon important pour la décentralisation et la mise en œuvre d'actions d'aménagement du territoire telles que le désenclavement ou les réseaux. Il faut d'autre part prendre en compte les phénomènes des échanges transfrontaliers (en Afrique les personnes se considèrent à la fois comme ressortissants d'un pays et appartenant en même temps à un espace qui n'a pas de définition nationale-étatique mais une délimitation socioéconomique et souvent ethnique), des familles "multinationales", des migrations hors du continent entraînant un sentiment de coappartenance des migrants, du développement des réseaux qui achève de rendre flous les territoires et complexes les systèmes d'appartenance. Donc, dépasser une vision rigide des territoires. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

GHANA

127 Walraven, Klaas van

The end of an era : the Ghanaian elections of December 2000 / Klaas van Walraven. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2002), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 183-202 : tab.

In the presidential and legislative elections held in Ghana in December 2000 the ruling National Democratic Congress (NDC), which had been in power for eight years, was decisively beaten. After presenting and analysing the main trends in the results of the parliamentary and presidential polls, this article discusses some of the principal features of the electoral process and analyses the causes of the NDC's defeat and its significance in the context of the long-term development of multiparty politics in Ghana and African democratization generally. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

128 Meyer, Birgit

Christianity and the Ewe nation : German pietist missionaries, Ewe converts and the politics of culture / by Birgit Meyer. - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2002), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 167-199.

Focusing on the mid-nineteenth-century encounters between missionaries from the Norddeutsche Missionsgesellschaft (NMG) and the Ewe in Ghana, this essay shows that the NMG employed a romanticist, Herderian notion of culture and

nationhood to establish order and impose power, and sought to prevent Ewe converts from adopting Western influences in their own way. Through an analysis of the NMG's attitude to language and the nation, its linguistic and ethnographic studies, which were devoted to turning 'scattered Ewe tribes' into one 'people', and the education of Ewe mission workers in Westheim (Germany), it is argued that, rather than denying African converts their 'own culture', attempts were made to lock them up in it. Missionary cultural politics thrived on a paradoxical coexistence of appeals made to both the new notion of the nation as a marker of 'civilization' and an 'authentic' state of being. Thus, the NMG used the notion of the nation as a means to exert power, to assert the superiority of the West and to control converts' exposure to foreign ideas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

129 Oelbaum, Jay

Populist reform coalitions in sub-Saharan Africa : Ghana's triple alliance / Jay Oelbaum. - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2002), vol. 36, no. 2, p. 281-328 : tab.

This article explores the broader applicability of the Gibson-Moore model, developed to explain the success of neoliberal populist regimes in Latin America and subsequently extended to South Asia, to the Rawlings government in Ghana. Ghana's election results and the patterns of clientelist electoral mobilization suggest very strong similarities with the peripheral populist segments described in the Gibson-Moore model. The National Democratic Congress (NDC) has constructed a peripheral coalition, including traditional authorities, local government units, and quasi corporatist or liturgical NGOs such as the 31 December Women's Movement, much like those described in the Gibson-Moore model. However Ghana's de facto metropolitan component, a "triple alliance" of international financial institutions, notably the World Bank and the IMF, Malaysian capitalists and the Malaysian Head of State, and the President's inner circle, is dissimilar. The sway of technocratic norms is diminishing and the promised efficiency gains from divestiture and outsourcing are likewise compromised in a heavily politicized exercise. The NDC's informal alliance with external agents also inhibits the development of Ghana's domestic capitalist class. Despite the rhetoric of change, deeply institutionalized neopatrimonial processes remain central in Ghanaian political life. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French.

130 Regionalism

Regionalism and public policy in northern Ghana / ed. by Yakubu Saaka. - New York [etc.] : Peter Lang, cop. 2001. - XI, 242 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (Society and politics in Africa ; vol. 10) - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 0-8204-5145-2 pbk

The three administrative regions which make up northern Ghana - Northern, Upper East and Upper West - arguably have been the most marginalized of all the regions in Ghana. While accounting for only 20 percent of the national population, northern Ghana is home to over 80 percent of the poorest tenth of the population. Its main contribution to the national economy is unskilled labour. The critical essays assembled in this collection explain how the region acquired this status and why its underdevelopment persists. The contributors trace the genesis of this unfortunate situation in the North to the pattern of neglect set by policymakers in the early colonial period. Contributions: Yakubu Saaka: Introduction. Raymond B. Bening: Administrative boundaries of northern Ghana, 1898-1951. Benedict G. Der: The traditional political systems of northern Ghana reconsidered. Albert K. Awedoba: Matrimonial prestations among the Kasena of Navrongo. Albert K. Awedoba: Kusasi matrimonial prestations and exploitation: the Major Moreton legacy. Benedict G. Der: Christian missions and the expansion of Western education in northern Ghana, 1906-1975. Yakubu Saaka: North-South relations and the colonial enterprise in Ghana. Jacob Sangsore: The decline of rural commons in sub-Saharan Africa: the case of Upper West Region of Ghana. S.B. Kendie and A.M. Abane: User committees and sustainable development of drinking water services in rural northern Ghana. Jacob Songsore: The Economic Recovery/Structural Adjustment Program; its likely impact on the "distant" rural poor in northern Ghana. Jacob Songsore et al.: Challenges of education in northern Ghana: a case for Northern Ghana Education Trust Fund (NETFUND).

131 Steegstra, Marijke

'A mighty obstacle to the Gospel': Basel missionaries, Krobo women, and conflicting ideas of gender and sexuality / by Marijke Steegstra. - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2002), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 200-230 : foto's.

To this day, the Krobo people in highly Christianized Southern Ghana celebrate their annual girls' initiation rites ('dipo'). However, the rites have been a much contested matter ever since the arrival of the Basel missionaries, who strongly objected to 'dipo'. The author investigates the 19th-century encounter between the Basel missionaries and the Krobo by focusing on 'dipo'. An ethno-historical

analysis of 'dipo' provides a valuable entry point into investigating the interaction of the mission with Krobo people, and issues of mission, gender, and identity. The striking intersection between 'traditional' Krobo and the Basel missionaries' concerns was women's sexuality and morality. Their conflicting ideas about gender and sexuality are the key to answering the question of why one of the most lingering conflicts originating from missionary attempts to redefine the life patterns of the Krobo revolves around the 'dipo' rites. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

132 Temin, Jonathan

Media matters: evaluating the role of the media in Ghana's 2000 elections / Jonathan Temin and Daniel A. Smith. - In: *African Affairs*: (2002), vol. 101, no. 405, p. 585-605.

The role of the media, both State-owned and private, is an important and often overlooked component of any election, particularly those occurring in developing countries. Unfortunately, the existing academic literature on the subject is thin, especially concerning the recent flurry of democratic elections in Africa. This article briefly reviews the history of the media in Ghana's Fourth republic and then examines the crucial role the media played in Ghana's historic 2000 presidential and parliamentary elections. It details how the media contributed to the general success of the elections in which John Kufuor's New Patriotic Party (NPP) defeated Jerry Rawlings' incumbent National Democratic Congress (NDC). Then, drawing on untapped public opinion survey data from the Ghana Centre for Democratic Development, the Afrobarometer in Ghana, and the University of Ghana, it demonstrates how the various forms of the mass media are 'consumed' by Ghanaians, and how they affect citizens differently. Despite persistent romanticizing of the role of the media in many quarters, it concludes that, while the media are extremely important to certain segments of the Ghanaian population, they are virtually irrelevant to others. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

133 Zeufack, Albert

Export performance in Africa and Asia's manufacturing evidence from firm-level data / Albert Zeufack. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 3, p. 258-281 : graf., tab.

Asia's share of manufacturing export to gross domestic product in the 1990s was more than 5 times that of sub-Saharan Africa. While explanations abound in the literature as to why Africa has failed, recent empirical work suggests that the

reason for Africa's dismal export performance lies in a low skill-to-land ratio, which causes its comparative advantage to lie in primary exports. However, aggregation and measurement error cast doubts on the validity of these results. This paper uses combined firm-level and macrolevel data for investigating export performance differentials between the African and Asian textile and garment industries. The paper finds that, in a sample of 1,708 observations from Ghana, Kenya and India, neither the endowment ratio nor observable and unobservable skills are significant determinants of export performance in the used sample. The gap in export performance between textile and garment firms in Ghana, Kenya and India is rather explained by poor institutions in Africa. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.

134 Visions

Visions of the city : Accra in the 21st century / ed. by Ralph Mills-Tettey & Korantema Adi-Dako. - Accra : Woeli Publishing, 2002. - 157 p. : foto's, tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr.
ISBN 9964-978-91-X

In 2000, the Goethe-Institut, in collaboration with the Ghana Institute of Architects, organized an international seminar with the theme "Visions of the city: Accra in the 21st century". The seminar looked ahead into the future of the world's cities and focused on Accra as a fast growing metropolis in West Africa. The papers presented in this collective volume were selected from among the various presentations. They are representative of the wide range of academic disciplines and speakers present, and include a paper on the city of Pretoria, South Africa. Contributors: Ken Ampratwum, Nana Araba Apt, Kweku Baako Jr., Karel Anthonie Bakker, Alf Bremer, Alfred Sallia Fawundu, Max Welch Guerra, Bruno Lefèvre, Setha Low, Ralph Mills-Tettey, Nat Nuno-Amarteifio, Deborah Pellow, Christian Porst, Petra Raymond, Kwaku A. Twum-Baah, Ronald Wall, Henry Nii-Adziri Wellington, Seth Y.M. Zanu.

135 Lentz, Carola

"The time when politics came": Ghana's decolonisation from the perspective of a rural periphery / Carola Lentz. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2002), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 245-274.

Based on research carried out in Ghana in the Lawra District and Upper-West Region and in the relevant archives in Tamale, Accra, London and Oxford between 1988 and 1996, the author discusses political developments in the Lawra District of northwestern Ghana which took place during decolonization and

have since then influenced political power relations as well as interpretation of events in the local and regional arena. Northern politicians wanted to hold on to the status of protectorate while dominant African political elites in the southern part of the country had long since decided on early independence. Although northern political demands were not realized, politicians in the south were forced to make concessions and during that period, the stage was set for the "quota"-like policy still in effect today. The author focuses on the interplay of local, regional and national dynamics in the politics of decolonization, as evidenced amongst others in party politics, noting that in most cases, the links to a party established in 1954 and 1956 are still effective today. She also discusses the question of postcolonial continuity or transformation of the chieftaincy, noting that the chiefdoms that had been created during colonial times were decisive for the organization of new institutions in local government, the local and district councils. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

136 Tiffen, Pauline

A chocolate-coated case for alternative international business models / Pauline Tiffen. - In: *Development in Practice*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 3/4, p. 383-397.

Large companies have accelerated their control of the basic commodities markets in the last decade. The author describes what this means for smallholder farmers in the developing world who depend on these markets for some cash income each year. The consequences of the growing power of distributors (the grocery or supermarket chains) and dominant brand-owners are persistent rural poverty and the ideological and economic devaluation of the sustainable and small-scale agricultural production methods that are so essential to the 70 percent of the world's poor who live in rural areas. The author traces the story of a successful business partnership started in 1992 linking cocoa farmers in Ghana and fair-minded chocolate lovers in the UK and USA, an initiative launched in the face of direct criticism and harsh competitive pressure from the global chocolate giants but which has mobilized a new kind of coalition and constituency. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [Journal abstract]

137 Learning-led

Learning-led competitiveness : education, training & enterprise in Ghana, Kenya and South Africa / Kenneth King & Simon McGrath (ed.). - Edinburgh : Centre of African Studies, Edinburgh University, 2002. - 101 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Occasional papers ; no. 93) (Occasional papers (University of Edinburgh. Centre of African Studies) ; no. 93) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten.

This volume brings together accounts from three very different African countries of how they are seeking to respond to the challenge of competitiveness under conditions of globalization. It looks in particular at their responses at the level of policy and practice at the points at which the education, training and (small and medium) enterprise sectors intersect. The case studies of Ghana, Kenya and South Africa serve to highlight the continued role the State can and does play in development strategy and the variety of national responses in the face of the apparently monolithic nature both of globalization and aid. The volume is made up of three sections written with colleagues from the African countries under examination: Christian Rogerson and Kobus Visser (South Africa), Dela Afenyadu (Ghana), and Henry Oketch (Kenya).

138 IMF

IMF and World Bank sponsored structural adjustment programs in Africa : Ghana's experience, 1983-1999 / ed. by Kwadwo Konadu-Agyemang. - Aldershot [etc.] : Ashgate, cop. 2001. - XII, 444 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 23 cm. - (Voices in development management) - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 0-7546-1396-8

The papers in this collective volume critically evaluate the impact of structural adjustment programmes (SAPs) in Ghana since their inception in 1983. The following issues are examined in the context of structural adjustment: the political economy of development and underdevelopment in Ghana; government budget deficits and public debt; fiscal management; administrative reforms; changes in cocoa production; the mining industry; environmental issues; labour and employment matters, with a focus on the status of women; democratization; urban-rural dichotomy, rural banks and credit; rural poverty and migration; urban planning and management; health issues; reactions of private Ghanaian entrepreneurs to reforms; sustainability of Ghana's economic restructuring; alternative methods for evaluating SAPs. Contributions by Joe Amoako-Tuffour; Nicholas Amponsah; Siaw Akwawua; Kojo Appiah-Kubi; Charles Anyinam; Robert Armstrong; Samuel Aryeetey-Attah; Eric Asa; Kwame Boafo-Arthur; Francois K. Doamekpor; Noble T. Donkor; Peter Fuseini Haruna; Kwadwo Konadu-Agyemang; Joseph R. Oppong; Kwaku Osei-Akom; Kwamina Panford; Andy C.Y. Kwawukume; Baffour Kwaku Takyi; Ian E.A. Yeboah.

139 Iddrisu, Abdulai

Between Islamic and Western secular education in Ghana : a progressive integration approach / Abdulai Iddrisu. - In: *Journal of Muslim Minority Affairs*: (2002), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 335-350 : tab.

After Ghana's independence and the rising demand for a skilled workforce, there emerged a greater need for change in the focus of Islamic education. This paper dwells on the 'conservative' and 'modernizing' approaches towards forging a meaningful interaction between Islamic and Western secular education in the northern region of Ghana. The first, 'conservative', attempt at forging this interaction began with an Ahmadiyya missionary initiative in 1928. The second application of the conservative approach was initiated in the 1960s: Muslim children in secular schools were provided with some elementary Islamic education. The modern approach, which started in the early 1970s, was the attempt to introduce secular subjects and secular teachers into the already existing 'makaranta' (religious school) in the northern region. The 'makaranta' schools, however, had inherent weaknesses that made it impossible for them to withstand the challenges of social change that the greater presence of secular schools had occasioned in the region. What has actually occurred is the adoption of a Western model where the traditional Islamic subjects are effectively relegated to a less prominent place. A better alternative would be the progressive integration approach, whereby the Islamic school curriculum could be redefined to determine the teachable subjects. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

140 D'Andrea, A.C.

Pearl millet and Kintampo subsistence / A.C. D'Andrea and J. Casey. - In: *African Archaeological Review*: (2002), vol. 19, no. 3, p. 147-173 : fig., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

Subsistence practices of the Kintampo cultural complex of sub-Saharan West Africa are now known to have included pearl millet cultivation, in addition to the utilization of tropical forest margin species such as oil palm. Charred plant remains recovered from the Birimi site, northern Ghana, suggest that the growing of pearl millet, possibly in uniform stands, was occurring amongst northerly Kintampo groups during the fourth millennium bp. The cultivation of this drought-tolerant crop facilitated the establishment of sedentary villages by providing a storable food resource enabling Kintampo people to survive the protracted dry season of the West African savanna. Bibliogr., sum. in French and English. [Journal abstract]

141 Berry, Sara

Negotiable property : making claims on land and history in Asante, 1896-1996 / Sara Berry. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus* / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 213-232.

Drawing on a case study of colonial and postcolonial Asante, Ghana, in order to place contemporary debates over land and property in historical perspective, the author argues for a perspective that treats property not simply as a condition of capitalist accumulation but rather as a field of social and political as well as economic interaction. In examining changes in the way people have made and exercised claims on land in Asante, she questions both the argument that African land tenure arrangements are in transition from one stable "regime" of property rights to another and the widely held assumption that property is primarily a relation of power, which people exercise over things according to predetermined rules. It is more realistic to view property as an ongoing social process in which claims are shaped by people's understanding of the past as well as the present, and the exercise of power does not precede the creation of wealth but rather informs and is influenced by it. Notes, ref. (p. 389-392).

142 Behrends, Andrea

'Pogminga': the 'proper Dagara woman' : an encounter between Christian thought and Dagara concepts / by Andrea Behrends. - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2002), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 231-253.

To retain respect among members of their own society, urban professional women originating from northern Ghana maintain a rural concept of proper women. This article explores how, historically, both Catholic missionaries and the Dagara people changed this concept. To the women, the ability to speak their minds and be self-confident, attributes accorded to the concept mainly by the Catholic women's orders, help them in their professional careers. In meetings with their own people, they still know how to revert to the quiet, reserved and humble person that a woman from their home area is supposed to be, at least in public. Research was carried out between 1990 and 1998 in Ghana. The basis for analysis are observations and biographical interviews with sixty educated, professional Dagara women of various age groups. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract, edited)

143 Lentz, Carola

Local culture in the national arena : the politics of cultural festivals in Ghana / Carola Lentz. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2001), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 47-72 : krt.

In Ghana, regional and local cultural festivals that recently have been created or "modernized" provide an interface between local communities and the State. At these festivals, local political elites formulate demands on the government, and conversely, the government attempts to popularize its policies. At the same time,

cultural festivals function as public arenas where local cultural identities are articulated within a framework negotiated by the State and the media. The staging of local culture thus always has a national dimension, even when the material is of local origin. Public self-representation at cultural festivals can also be an important factor in internal integration of local societies. The article examines these themes with reference to cultural festivals in northwestern Ghana which the author has observed and whose organizers and participants she has interviewed since 1989. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

144 Whitehead, Ann

Tracking livelihood change: theoretical, methodological and empirical perspectives from north-east Ghana / Ann Whitehead. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 3, p. 575-598 : fig., krt.

This paper discusses a methodology in which livelihood change is investigated through the livelihood strategies of individually traced farmer households that have been studied at two separate points in time in the Bawku District (northern Ghana), where anthropological fieldwork was carried out in 1975 and again in 1989. The paper discusses changes in the macro context between the two dates and then examines three linked case study households. Some of the processes of household accumulation and impoverishment become evident in the accounts of changes in household membership and in livelihoods. The case studies show individuals and household heads making strategic choices, in circumstances where the room for manoeuvre is limited. Climate change, government economic policy centred on adjustment measures and changes in the local and national markets for labour and products created a highly constrained and unpredictable environment for individuals and households. However, to make these arguments, the paper also draws on the findings from the author's quantitative surveys from several nearby communities and from more macrolevel research, so the use of the matched case studies is set within research of considerable complexity and duration. Some of the most significant processes are uncovered when case study data collected in qualitative surveys are filled out with data collected in the course of ethnographic research. Equally important is the additional secondary and historical research that allows links to be made between micro and macrolevels. The paper concludes that using panel case studies is a potentially very useful complementary method, but it is not a shortcut. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

GUINEA

145 Jansen, Jan

A critical note on "the epic of Samori Toure" / Jan Jansen. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 219-229.

Samori Toure is celebrated, both in written history and oral tradition, in Mali and Guinea because of the empire he founded and fierce resistance against the French, as they thought to occupy their future colony of the French Sudan. Recently published anthologies of African epic (Johnson/Hale/Belcher 1997; Kesteloot/Dieng 1997; Belcher 1999) attest that an orally transmitted Samori epic exist in these countries. In this paper the texts hitherto presented as the Samori epic are compared to some oral sketches about Samori which the author recorded during two years of fieldwork conducted in southwestern Mali and northeastern Guinea. The author hypothesizes that a Samori epic may be in the making, but does not yet exist. The texts hitherto presented as the epic of Samori are largely oral narratives produced more or less in concord with expectations about what an epic should look like. The focus is on Samori as a hero on the battlefield, and this is not representative for the present-day oral narrative on Samori. Therefore, an epic of Samori, if it ever does come into being and takes the form of a standardized oral narrative, might deal with different issues than one might expect from reading the texts in the anthologies. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

146 Mouser, Bruce L.

Who and where were the Baga?: European perceptions from 1793 to 1821 / Bruce L. Mouser. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 337-364 : krt.

By the end of the eighteenth century the Baga, or people of the sea-side (the 'bae raka'), were already long-term residents of mangrove islands located between Guinea-Bissau and Iles de Los - the northern half of Guinea-Conakry's current coast. The fact is well known and accepted in the ethnohistory of this part of Guinea. What is less clearly documented or understood is how far they extended inland, the context of that residence which allowed them to operate economically and socially with guests upon their lands, and perhaps how outsiders influenced their characteristics, within a historically definable period. Drawing on observations from first-hand accounts written between 1793 and 1821, this paper examines these questions and suggests assumptions about the Baga experience and conclusions for particular Baga groups by 1821. Notes, ref.

147 Lewin, André R.

Administration et politique dans la Guinée de Sékou Touré (1958-1984) / par André R. Lewin. - In: *Revue juridique et politique*: (2002), année 56, no. 2, p. 131-156.

L'élément le plus important de la vie administrative et politique de la Guinée au cours de la période 1958-1984 était le Parti démocratique de Guinée (PDG), parti unique, "Parti-État", animé et dominé par la personnalité de son fondateur et secrétaire général, également président du pays pendant plus d'un quart de siècle, Ahmed Sékou Touré. L'auteur évoque la prééminence du Parti-État, le rôle du PDG dans la lutte pour le pouvoir et l'indépendance, ses agissements face aux problèmes internes et externes, l'organisation pyramidale très rigide des structures du gouvernement, de l'administration et du parti, avec le président comme ultime recours, la promulgation de la constitution de 1982, et les techniques de mobilisation des masses. Ann., notes, réf.

148 Gentil, Dominique

Les crédits de proximité: le cas du crédit rural de Guinée / Dominique Gentil. - In: *Décentralisations : entre dynamiques locales et mondialisations / sous la dir. de Michèle Leclerc-Olive et Alain Rochegude*. - Paris : GEMDEV: (2001), p. 211-218.

Les crédits de proximité, ou plutôt les systèmes financiers décentralisés, qui reposent autant sur l'épargne que le crédit, sont des facteurs importants du développement local. Dans le cas de la Guinée, ces systèmes n'ont eu pratiquement aucun rapport avec la décentralisation. Celle-ci existe depuis 1992, avec à la fois des communes urbaines et des communes rurales de développement. Ces dernières se situent au niveau d'une sous-préfecture d'environ 10.000 habitants, ce qui correspond à peu près à la zone d'influence des caisses locales de crédit. Mais les deux dynamiques - développement local et décentralisation - fonctionnent jusqu'à présent d'une manière indépendante. Dans quelle mesure les normes qui sont appliquées dans le domaine de la microfinance peuvent-elles avoir des transpositions dans le domaine de la décentralisation? Gérer de l'épargne ou du crédit veut dire innover, non seulement en termes financiers, mais en termes sociaux. Un certain nombre des innovations par le bas introduites par la microfinance - indemnités aux élus plutôt que salariat ou bénévolat, transparence de gestion, modalités de définition et application des normes, etc. - pourraient sans doute être reprises par les communes. Celles-ci utilisent trop souvent un modèle venu de l'État ou de l'extérieur, sans réelle adaptation aux règles locales. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

IVORY COAST

149 Dianous, Sébastien de

Spécial Côte d'Ivoire / Sébastien de Dianous, Virginie Gomez, Nathalie Gillet. - In: *Marchés tropicaux et méditerranéens*: (2002), no. 2980, p. 2698-2748 : tab.

L'année 2002 a tourné à la catastrophe politique pour la Côte d'Ivoire. Le pays a été précipité dans un conflit sans merci avec des rebelles surarmés au Nord et à l'Ouest. Ce dossier spécial sur la Côte d'Ivoire débute sur la situation politique et comprend des entretiens avec François-Régis Mahieu, économiste et chercheur ayant longtemps travaillé en Côte d'Ivoire, et Patrick Achi, ministre des Infrastructures et porte-parole du gouvernement Gbagbo, suivis par un reportage sur les zones rebelles au nord du pays. Ensuite le dossier présente une analyse de la situation économique. Après les efforts d'assainement des finances publiques et les réformes structurelles, après la réconciliation avec les bailleurs de fonds et la lente reprise de confiance d'investisseurs privés encore hésitants, les événements du 19 septembre 2002 constituent un coup sévère pour le pays, poids lourds économique de la sous-région. Sont passées en revue les filières cacao, coton, fruits, et sucre. Après avoir présenté les propos de Patrick Achi sur l'impact de la crise sur les différents projets d'infrastructures en cours en Côte d'Ivoire, le dossier traite successivement des secteurs de l'énergie, de l'eau, des transports et, enfin, du secteur financier. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

150 Reed, Daniel B.

Pop goes the sacred: Dan mask performance and popular culture in postcolonial Côte d'Ivoire / Daniel B. Reed. - In: *Africa Today*: (2001), vol. 48, no. 4, p. 67-85 : foto, tab.

'Ge' performance in Côte d'Ivoire - an enactment of Dan religious and ethnic identity involving masks and music - is an old form that performers today manipulate in new contexts to negotiate complex identities and get things done. Gedro, a type of 'ge' that performs to entertain and demonstrate excellence in dance, incorporates influences from both traditional and popular expressive forms into a performance that consultants sometimes call "the tradition". In this article the author explores the ways his consultants, through Gedro performance, demonstrate their own unique, localized views of tradition and modernity, take advantage of expanding performance opportunities, and position themselves in relation to the diversifying world in which they live. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract.)

LIBERIA

151 Andrews, Anthony Paul

Assessing Liberia's economic performance and its impact on Mano River Union members: 1960-1992 / Anthony Paul Andrews. - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2001), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 33-48 : graf., tab.

This paper examines the performance of Liberia's economy relative to the economies of Sierra Leone and Guinea over the period 1960-1992. Multivariate growth models are used to investigate external and internal shocks to the Liberian economy and to examine whether these shocks affected the other two countries. External shocks represented the impact of the two oil shocks of the 1970s on the Liberian economy. The internal shock emerged from the antecedents of Liberia's civil conflict, beginning in 1980. Since economic integration under the Mano River Union (MRU) should be a positive stimulus that strengthens the interdependence between regions, it should also be the case that conflict in any member economy or among MRU members should have an adverse impact on each member and the surrounding region. App., bibliogr. (ASC Leiden abstract)

152 Dennis, Yede B.

The Liberian perspective on the issue of female circumcision in the context of global practices : tradition versus laws, policies and human rights / Yede B. Dennis and Emmet A. Dennis. - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2001), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 19-32.

Female circumcision (FC) is a major public health problem in the areas where it is practised. In the Western world, immigrants from areas where it is commonplace often practise FC. The USA and a number of other countries have already confronted the issue. Positions taken by some countries are reflected in their laws and policies. In order to obtain knowledge of the practice of FC in Liberia and to understand the rationale for perpetuating this ingrained custom which affects 60 percent of Liberian women, the authors undertook a survey using a self-designed questionnaire which was sent to Liberians living in the USA and Liberia. From the responses, it is obvious that many Liberians are unaware of the implications of FC. Many respondents are unaware of the fact that part of the reason for the practice of FC is due to patriarchal dominance. Most particularly, FC is tolerated out of ignorance of the health implications. The practice of female genital mutilation in Liberia should be stopped not through laws which may be appropriate in Western countries, but rather through the

‘grass-roots’ educational process of empowering ‘traditional people’ with scientific facts which would enable them to make rational decisions about lifestyle issues. Bibliogr. (ASC Leiden abstract)

153 Tuchscherer, Konrad

Cherokee and West Africa: examining the origins of the Vai Script / Konrad Tuchscherer and P.E.H. Hair. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 427-486 : fig.

For over a hundred and fifty years, students of the history of writing and the development of scripts have been intrigued by the modern inventions of the Cherokee script, devised 1821, and the Vai script, (Liberia, Sierra Leone) devised 1832/33, these being the earliest script inventions in North America and sub-Saharan Africa respectively. The two scripts have often been cited in parallel as examples of "independent inventions among natives." True, the chronology of the inventions is curiously quasi-coincidental, the dates being little more than a decade apart, while the scripts share the same orthographic organization, both being syllabaries. But the similarities end there. The outward forms of characters share almost no graphic similarity. Observation of this simple fact, allied with the appreciation of the considerable geographical distance separating the Cherokee people of North America from the Vai people of West Africa, inhibited earlier commentators from giving thought to any degree of interdependence of the two inventions. In 1967, however, the attention of interested scholars was captured by the suggestion of a historical connection between the two scripts. In that year two separate arguments for such a link were introduced, independently, by two scholars (P.E.H. Hair and Svend Holsoe) unaware of each other's work. This article examines the origin of the Vai script and discusses the hypothesis of a Cherokee-Vai scripts connection. Notes, ref.

MALI

154 Bratton, Michael

Popular views of the legitimacy of the State in Mali / Michael Bratton, Massa Coulibaly, and Fabiana Machado. - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2002), vol. 36, no. 2, p. 197-238 : tab.

The results of interviews conducted in January 2001 with 2,089 adult Malians to assess public attitudes to political and economic reform suggest that although many say they prefer democracy to other political regimes, their level of political participation is low. Moreover, more people support democracy than prefer a

market economy. People lend measured support to price reform but do not accept the downsizing of the State. And to the extent that Malians prefer social consensus and national unity to political and economic competition, multiparty democracy and a market economy will not easily take root in Mali. The legitimacy of the State hinges on popular satisfaction with the personal performance in office of individual leaders. This legacy of patron-clientelism leads Malians to project the shortcomings of leaders onto evaluations of whole regimes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French.

155 Glenzer, Kent

"La sécheresse": the social and institutional construction of a development problem in the Malian (Soudanese) Sahel, 1900-82 / Kent Glenzer. - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2002), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 1-34.

This article offers a historical analysis of how problematizations of the Soudanese Sahel (Mali) changed during the 20th century. It traces the trajectory of a set of ideas about drought and desertification that coalesced at different times into different, dominant ways of describing the environmental problem in the Middle Niger Basin. The article supports the contention that progress in scientific knowledge cannot fully account for the changes in how organizations, experts, governments and bureaucrats viewed the environment. Furthermore, it asserts not only that environmental discourses are outcomes of complex social, political and economic processes but traces the historical linkages between these factors and reconfigurations of such discourses. The article first analyses French colonial discourses for the period 1900-1920. Despite the occurrence of a drought of equal or greater magnitude than the 1968-1974 event, colonial officials and scientists constructed the Middle Niger as a potential cornucopia. Next, the article presents environmental problematizations from 1921 to 1950, a period during which drought and desertification were constructed as manageable problems. Third, the article turns to environmental discourse in the period 1950-1982, focusing on the last ten years of this period. After 1950, and particularly after the 1968-1974 drought, the problem in the Sahel was construed as reaching crisis proportions far beyond the ability of the Malian State to address. The article closes with a postscript on the current environmental narrative in Mali. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French.

156 Gubert, Flore

Le comportement de transfert des migrants est-il guidé par un motif d'assurance?: l'exemple des Maliens de Kayes / Flore Gubert. - In:

Développement durable : enjeux, regards et perspectives / sous la dir. de Audrey Aknin... [et al.]. - Paris : GEMDEV: (2002), p. 197-219 : tab.

L'auteur se propose de confirmer ou de réfuter la validité d'un modèle théorique, appuyé sur une estimation économétrique, du comportement de transfert d'un échantillon de migrants originaires de villages de la région de Kayes, au Mali. Le principal objectif est de montrer que ce comportement est compatible avec la volonté des familles de se prémunir contre les risques auxquels elles font face. L'article décrit les données utilisées, qui proviennent d'une enquête réalisée en 1997 au sein de huit villages, et présente un certain nombre de faits stylisés qui soulignent l'importance de la migration et des transferts au sein de la zone d'étude. Les prédictions du modèle théorique, après avoir été soumises à réfutation, montrent que ce modèle considère avec raison les envois de fonds des migrants comme le résultat d'un contrat implicite d'assurance liant les migrants à leurs familles d'origine. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

157 Mann, Gregory

What's in an alias?: family names, individual histories and historical method in the Western Sudan / Gregory Mann. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 309-320.

Family names were adopted, rejected, and imposed with great ease and by a variety of actors in the Western Sudan during the colonial period. This fact complicates tremendously the ability to tie together oral and written sources. In particular, frequent shifts in family names and the adoption of aliases make it difficult to trace individuals across distinct registers of evidence. Nevertheless, the ability to do just that was crucial to the author's research on military veterans in Mali. Having gathered both army personnel records and oral histories, how was the author to match such disparate genres and to create a "dialogue" between two separate and highly particular bodies of information? More broadly, what did the fluidity of family names imply about social structure and the operation of chiefly and administrative power in the colonial system? Like the study of the military itself, an investigation of name changing offers great potential for understanding the ways in which power was refracted in French West Africa's post-slavery societies. Based on the author's research in San (central Mali), this paper explores renaming as evidence both of social subordination - whether as a temporary imposition or as a result of longer-term slavery - and of liberation or "escape" from slave status and from the agents of the colonial State. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

158 Peterson, Brian

Quantifying conversion: a note on the colonial census and religious change in postwar southern Mali / Brian Peterson. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 381-392.

The use of colonial census data on religious conversion in historical analysis is often fraught with methodological problems. What, at first glance, might appear to have been profound structural transformation of society may in part be illusions created by changes in the census apparatus, or data collection process, itself. In this paper, the author discusses how a colonial census was conducted and how local rural people were active agents in enumerating their own (official) identities. The author presents examples from the history of French colonial southern Mali during the postwar period arguing that the colonial census was a complex social and political process that must be "deconstructed" if one is to make critical use of such State-generated numbers. Notes, ref.

159 Jansen, Jan

A critical note on "the epic of Samori Toure" / Jan Jansen. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 219-229.

Samori Toure is celebrated, both in written history and oral tradition, in Mali and Guinea because of the empire he founded and fierce resistance against the French, as they thought to occupy their future colony of the French Sudan. Recently published anthologies of African epic (Johnson/Hale/Belcher 1997; Kesteloot/Dieng 1997; Belcher 1999) attest that an orally transmitted Samori epic exist in these countries. In this paper the texts hitherto presented as the Samori epic are compared to some oral sketches about Samori which the author recorded during two years of fieldwork conducted in southwestern Mali and northeastern Guinea. The author hypothesizes that a Samori epic may be in the making, but does not yet exist. The texts hitherto presented as the epic of Samori are largely oral narratives produced more or less in concord with expectations about what an epic should look like. The focus is on Samori as a hero on the battlefield, and this is not representative for the present-day oral narrative on Samori. Therefore, an epic of Samori, if it ever does come into being and takes the form of a standardized oral narrative, might deal with different issues than one might expect from reading the texts in the anthologies. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

MAURITANIA

160 Ould Nahy, Mohamed Bouya

Le parlement mauritanien / par Mohamed Bouya Ould Nahy. - In: *Revue juridique et politique*: (2002), année 56, no. 2, p. 191-195.

La nouvelle constitution mauritanienne du 20 juillet 1991 attribue le pouvoir législatif à un parlement bicaméral, composé d'une Assemblée nationale et du Sénat. Cet article évoque l'organisation du parlement en Mauritanie (les membres des assemblées parlementaires, le régime des assemblées parlementaires) et son rôle (le vote des lois et le contrôle de l'action du gouvernement) dans une société mauritanienne ouverte, attachée aux valeurs de l'islam et aux principes démocratiques. Notes, réf.

161 Holl, Augustin F.C.

Time, space, and image making : rock art from the Dhar Tichitt (Mauritania) / Augustin F.C. Holl. - In: *African Archaeological Review*: (2002), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 75-118 : ill., graf., krt., tab.

Prehistoric images are particularly versatile and difficult to grasp. In a few cases of historical continuity, local cultural glosses provide researchers with a rich corpus of data and help in the interpretation of the imagery. Such approaches contribute to the interpretation of the material in a "frozen time" perspective. Their impact on the development of archaeological methodologies enabling researchers to deal with strictly prehistoric image making traditions without any known descendant communities remains to be felt. This paper is an attempt to develop a subtle and robust archaeological methodology for the study of prehistoric images. The rock art from the Dhar Tichitt region (south-central Mauritania), which was settled by Late Stone Age agropastoral communities from c. 2000 to 500 BC, serves as an illustration. The suggested approaches are replicable, and conclusions are falsifiable. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

NIGER

162 Loftsdóttir, Krisfin

The place of birth: Wodaabe changing histories of origin / Krisfin Loftsdóttir. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 283-307 : krt.

This paper examines Wodaabe origin stories. Ethnographic research among the Wodaabe has reflected rather similar stories of origin, focusing on the Wodaabe as originating in a mythical way, along with their cattle. The author's research in the Tchin-Tabaraden area in Niger in 1996-1998 indicated, however, that even though the narratives documented earlier by travelers and anthropologists are still known in the area, people were generally more interested in reciting and discussing stories strongly grounded in time and space. The paper first recites some Wodaabe origin stories collected by anthropologists in the past and then turns toward more recent emphasis on some Wodaabe groups in this regard. Finally, it discusses land reforms in Niger and the discrepancies between Wodaabe and official understandings of history. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

NIGERIA

163 Ikpe, Ukana B.

Patrimonialism and military regimes in Nigeria / Ukana B. Ikpe. - In: *African Journal of Political Science*: (2000), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 146-162.

Military regimes in Nigeria exhibit patrimonial characteristics such as personal rule, absence of separation between the public and private realms, patron-client administrative networks, veneration of the ruler, massive corruption, ethnic/sectional-based support, and repression of opposition and violation of human rights. Most of the dangers posed by military rule to democracy do not really arise from its intrinsic authoritarian posture, although this is the most perceptible. It is the patrimonial tendency in military rule that creates the most pernicious effect on democracy because of the unconcealed ethnic/sectional alignment of regimes. This generates interethnic acrimony and rivalry, in effect, delegitimizes the State and State power, and consequently, engenders an uncongenial environment for the growth of democracy. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

164 Wehner, Joachim

Parliament and the power of the purse: the Nigerian Constitution of 1999 in comparative perspective / Joachim Wehner. - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2002), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 216-231.

Since the transition from military rule to a democratically elected government in 1999, Nigeria's budgetary process has been characterized by a degree of legislative-executive conflict. This article surveys some important constitutional features that inform legislative-executive relations with regard to the budget in a

comparative context, and with particular reference to other African constitutions. An attempt is made to assess the relevant provisions of the Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria, 1999, in this comparative context. The conclusion is that, on balance, the latest Nigerian Constitution gives strong powers to parliament with regard to budgetary matters, particularly in terms of amendment powers, and the wide-ranging investigative powers vested in parliament and its committees. Several issues worth considering during the constitutional review process are highlighted. However, it is argued, there are limits to the extent that a written document can shape political processes and behaviour. Political actors remain responsible for fostering legislative-executive relations that match their preferences, and for safeguarding the broader public interest. Notes. ref., sum. (p. II). [Journal abstract]

165 Ukaegbu, Chikwendu Christian

Entrepreneurial succession and post-founder durability : a study of indigenous private manufacturing firms in Igbo states of Nigeria / Chikwendu Christian Ukaegbu. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2003), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 27-45.

Many indigenously owned private investments in Nigeria blossom under the leadership of their founders. What are their prospects for survival after the founders have either died or are incapacitated by age or illness? This article focuses on postfounder durability in the Igbo states of Nigeria, using case studies derived from medium and large firms (employing 55 to more than 100 workers) whose owners had died. Data were collected in 1991 and 2001. As a hypothesis for further research, the study suggests that polygyny will be more detrimental to successful entrepreneurial succession and postfounder durability than monogamy. Bibliogr., notes.

166 Ugboma, M.U.

Environmental information provision in Nigeria: the case study of oil-producing communities / M.U. Ugboma. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 189-199 : tab.

This paper examines the environmental information needs of community members in the oil-producing Niger Delta areas of Nigeria. For the case study, four communities which are hosts to oil flow stations were selected: Uzere, Oleh, Igbide and Owhe. These communities fall under two local government areas of Delta State. There were 260 respondents, made up of farmers, fishermen, salaried workers, students and business people. The main survey instrument was

the questionnaire, but interviews and observation were also employed. The findings reveal that most environmental information needs were in the areas of gas flaring (100 percent of the respondents), health (98.1 percent) and land (96.9 percents). The main information sources used by respondents in meeting their information needs were town criers/community leaders (82.7 percent), radio (77.7 percent) and personal contact/visits (71.9 percent). Only 1.2 percent of the respondents indicated the use of libraries as a source of information for meeting their needs. The paper also discusses the potential role of libraries. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract)

167 Transformation

The transformation of Nigeria : essays in honor of Toyin Falola / ed. by Adebayo Oyeade. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2002. - XI, 638 p. : foto, tab. ; 23 cm - Met index, noten.
ISBN 0-86543-997-4

This book is a tribute to the contribution of the Africanist and historian Toyin Falola to the study of Africa in general and Nigeria in particular. The book is divided into four broad parts designed to explore salient elements in the transformation of Nigeria, all of which areas are covered by the scholarship of Falola: Education, politics and law; Economy and society; Gender and ethnicity; Language, culture and art. Contributors: Akanmu G. Adebayo, Christopher O. Adejumo, Julius O. Adekunle, Adebambo Adewopo, Funso Afolayan, Yinka Agbetuyi, Michael Anda, Désiré Baloubi, Gloria I. Chuku, J.I. Dibua, Chima J. Korieh, O.B. Lawuyi, Abdul-Rasheed Na'Allah, Ebere Nwaubani, G. Ugo Nwokeji, Olatunji Ojo, Onaiwu W. Ogbomo, Oyekan Owomoyela, Adebayo Oyeade, Uyilawa Usuanlele, Olufemi Vaughan, Nimi Wariboko.

168 Schiltz, Marc

A Yoruba tale of marriage, magic, misogyny and love / by Marc Schiltz. - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2002), vol. 32, no. 3, p. 335-365.

In this paper the author approaches the increased prominence of witchcraft-sorcery fears in postcolonial Nigeria and the attraction of Pentecostal Christianity among the Yoruba through the personal experiences of Délé Adébiṣí, a long-time Nigerian friend and former research assistant with whom he corresponded over three decades. From one perspective, Délé's accounts of witchcraft-sorcery incidents contain an abundance of what one may call text-book illustrations of Yoruba people's representation of evil and its mystical and human agencies in the modern world. From another perspective, however, Délé's texts are

chronicles of a real life drama in which he plays the tragic hero's role. As a storyteller, Délé recalls events in which actors' virtues, vices, and emotions constantly mirror our own experiences of what people can turn out to be as they progress through life. In Délé's case the author perceives such a progression in his shift from a virtue-centred Catholic upbringing in rural Işéyin to a more prayer/power-centred aládúrà-Pentecostalism in Lagos, when recently the spectres of 'mágùn' sorcery and witchcraft began to close in on his marriage, livelihood and health. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.

169 Problems

Problems and prospects of sustaining democracy in Nigeria / Bamidele A. Ojo (ed.). - Huntington, N.Y. : Nova Science, cop. 2001. - XVIII, 241 p. : tab. ; 26 cm - Ondertitel op omslag: Voices of a generation. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.
ISBN 1-560-72949-x

This volume contains contributions by a representative generation of Nigerians on some critical issues facing Nigeria's new political experiment since the changes of 1998. The volume is divided into four main parts: 1. Constitutional and political reconstruction (contributions on constitutionalism and the future of Nigeria, by Victor Edo-Aikhiobare; federalism, State creation and ethnic management, by Adegboyega Somide; the rehabilitation of the 1999 Constitution, by Bamidele A. Ojo; and federalism and political instability, by Layiwola Abegunrin); 2) Social and economic issues (contributions on leadership and governance, by Mark Okoronkwo; the educational system, by Zephyrinus Okonkwo; and the Nigerian elite, by Adeolu Esho); 3) Foreign policy issues (contributions on Nigerian foreign policy 1960-1998, by Olayiwola Abegunrin; the Sierra Leone imbroglio, by Nowamagbe A. Omoigui; regional security in West Africa, by Aderemi Ajibewa; and Nigerian foreign policy and regional economic diplomacy, by Kelechi A. Kalu); 4) Whither Nigeria? (contributions on development in post-military Nigeria, by Tope Omoniyi; managing multi-ethnicity, by Kasirim Nwuke; and the incorporation of traditional institutions into the new Nigerian experiment, by Bamidele A. Ojo).

170 Perspectives

Perspectives on Wole Soyinka : freedom and complexity / ed. by Biodun Jeyifo. - Jackson : University Press of Mississippi, cop. 2001. - XXII, 242 p. ; 24 cm - Met index, noten.
ISBN 1-578-06335-3

This collection of critical essays about the works of Wole Soyinka over the past three decades represents nearly every major contemporary school of critical theory: from analytic philosophy to reconstructed Marxism; from poststructuralism to postcoloniality; and from feminism to recuperated phenomenology. The contributors include Abiola Irele, Stanley Macebuh, Annemarie Heywood, Wilson Harris, Henri Louis Gates, Jr., Philip Brockbank, Brian Crow, Biodun Jeyifo, Joachim Fiebach, Florence Stratton, Kwame Anthony Appiah, Femi Osofisan, Niyi Osundare, and Ato Quayson.

171 Peel, J.D.Y.

Gender in Yoruba religious change / by J.D.Y. Peel. - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2002), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 136-166.

This paper explores the relevance of gender to the reception of Christianity and to early church life in 19th-century Yorubaland (Nigeria). These were profoundly shaped by the gender conceptions prevalent in indigenous society and religion. Though the indigenous gods ('orisa') lacked gender as a fixed or intrinsic attribute, gender conceptions were projected on to them. Witchcraft was mostly attributed to women both as its victims and as its perpetrators, and with men and ancestral cults chiefly responsible for its control. There was an overlap between the social placement of witches and Christian converts, both being relatively marginal. Religious practice was also strongly gendered, with women preponderant in the cult of most 'orisa', but men in the main oracular cult, 'Ifa'. Women found something of an equivalent in the cult of 'Ori', or personal destiny. The missions initially met their readiest response among young men, who were less tied to the 'orisa' cults than women were. By the second generation the balance shifted, as male prestige values were incompatible with full church membership and women came more to the fore in congregational life. As an aspect of this, the church took on many of the concerns that the 'orisa' cults had offered women - a token of this being the honorific use of the term 'mother'. In the end it is less gender per se than the gender/age conjunction that is critical. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

172 Ogunrombi, Samuel Adewale

The recognition of women librarians in Nigeria: an evaluative study / Samuel Adewale Ogunrombi and H.C. Pisagih and V.W. Udoh. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 81-89 : tab.

This article examines the contribution of female librarians to library development in Nigeria from 1960 to 2000, as well as the extent to which they have been

appreciated and cited in biographical literature by fellow Nigerians. The article is based on documentary sources, notably biographical works and directories, publications by women librarians, annual reports of libraries, and listings of women librarians with doctorate degrees. The study reveals that only few women librarians are appreciated and cited in Nigerian biographical works. The status and role of women librarians in Nigeria reveals an explicit pattern of discrimination. Despite this lack of recognition, the article shows that women librarians have made remarkable contributions to library education and professional activities, including research and publication output. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract, edited)

173 Obajemu, A.S.

Assessment of school library service in a local government area, Lagos State, Nigeria: a case study / A.S. Obajemu. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 59-67 : tab.

This paper assesses the library collection, staffing, building space, furniture and profile of eight secondary schools in Oshodi/Isolo Local Government Area of Lagos State, Nigeria. The evaluation is based on the Lagos State Library Board Standards for School Libraries. The findings show that school libraries were yet to achieve any meaningful growth in the educational system of Lagos State. The school libraries were completely undeveloped, under-staffed, under-used and improperly organized. Also, the facilities were inadequate and the collections were obsolete. Suggestions on revenue generation strategies in order to reduce overdependency on the State Ministry of Education for funding are made in conclusion. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract)

174 Adagbasa, Nosakhare Ibukun

Website design on some aspects of a people's culture: the Binis of Edo State, Nigeria / Nosakhare Ibukun Adagbasa. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 133-143 : foto's.

The Benin Empire of Edo State, Nigeria, was one of the most popular empires in African civilization. It was also of major significance to Western civilization because of its unique artistic skills, which was an indication of an already developed society. Using audio/video recordings, interviews and desk research, the author captured aspects of the culture of the Binis and developed them into a web site. He also developed a native version of the site in the Bini language as part of an effort to promote African culture. A combination of hierarchical and linear web site design methods were used and usability tests were carried out

among information specialists, Binis, and a couple of foreigners (a Cameroonian and a Ghanaian). The majority of the respondents rated the site highly in terms of navigation, location of information and aesthetic appeal, consistency, and ease of understanding of the content. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract, edited)

175 Lomnicka, Eva

Capital markets regulation in Nigeria and the UK: the role of the courts / Eva Lomnicka. - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2002), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 155-166.

Both Nigeria and the UK have recently overhauled their securities regulation regimes, Nigeria by its Investment and Securities Act (ISA 1999) and the UK by its Financial Services and Markets Act (FSMA 2000). Although both statutes have some common features, there are significant differences between them. One area of difference lies in the enforcement of the regimes. In contrast to the FSMA 2000, the extensive reliance on criminal sanctions by the ISA 1999 is striking. Considering the shortcomings of criminal sanctions in securities regulation, this article draws attention to the alternatives to criminal liability open to the Nigerian courts. It also examines the potential for bringing regulators to court and considers the degree of immunity that might be appropriate. Notes, ref., sum. (p. 1). [Journal abstract]

176 Ikhida, S.I.

On the sequencing of financial liberalisation in Nigeria / S.I. Ikhida and A.A. Alawode. - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2002), vol. 70, no. 1, p. 95-127 : tab.

Against the background of a deteriorating economic and financial situation in the early 1980s, the authorities in Nigeria initiated an extensive reform of the financial system as part of a broad-based structural adjustment programme (SAP) in 1987. However even after the reforms, the financial system remains repressed as evidenced by the fact that real interest rates have remained mostly negative. Of particular relevance to the Nigerian reform programme is the issue of sequencing, both with regard to the proper timing of financial reforms within the overall adjustment programme and the appropriate sequencing of financial policies within the financial subsector. These issues are now of particular concern due to the fact that the implementation of financial reforms has been accompanied by variable rates of inflation and an increase in the number of problem banks. The analysis suggests that these undesirable phenomena have arisen partly from the improper management of the liberalization process, in

particular, the timing and wrong sequencing of the reform policies. App., bibliogr., notes.

177 Ifá

Ifá and related genres / ed. by Lawrence Olúfemi Adéwólé. - Cape Town : Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS), 2001. - IX, 126 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Casas book series ; no. 13) - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 1-919799-54-0

This work contains the edited version of essays on Ifá, the most important oral literature genre of the Yoruba (Nigeria), and related topics. Contents: English and Yorùbá proverbs and spiritual denigration of women (Y.K. Yusuf) - The aesthetico-stylistic exposition of Professor Wándé Abímḃólá's supplicatory poetry (A. Opéfèyífímí) - African traditional religion and the Nigerian: the status of the divinities revisited (O. Olájubù) - Oral sources of traditional medicine among the Yorùbá of Nigeria (S.A. Oṣúnwólé) - Ifá divination process (Bádé Ajàyí) - The use of Ifá literary corpus in Yorùbá written plays (Láídé Sheba) - Ịróké as a vital Ifá symbol of authority (Eben Sheba) - The form and structure of Ẹṣẹ Ifá in 'Ojúlówó Oríkì Ifá 1' (O. Adéḃòwálé) - Prognostication, explanation and control: the interaction of Ifá divination process and the Aládùrà Churches (D.O.Ogúngbilé) - The attitude of the Yorùbá traditional religion to nation building (M.K. Adémilókun) - Belief system in Ifá: Yorùbá playwrights' perception (A.G. Adéjùmò) - Ifá as an esoteric knowledge (S.M. Opéolá) - The globalization of an Afro-American religion: Cuban Santería (Regla Ocha) in Venezuela (A. Pollak-Eltz) - Sacrifice in ÈlḂérindínlógún system of divination (L.O. Adéwólé).

178 Folorunso, C.A.

The archaeology and ethnoarchaeology of soap and dye making at Ijaye, Yorubaland / C.A. Folorunso. - In: *African Archaeological Review*: (2002), vol. 19, no. 3, p. 127-145 : ill., fig., foto's, krt.

This study reports the use of ethnographic parallels to interpret excavated relics at Ijaye (Akinyele Local Government Area of Oyo State, southwestern Nigeria). Following some limited reconnaissance, archaeological relics, which included mounds and a ditch and embankment, were identified. Three test pits were dug on one of the mounds while an extensive excavation was carried out on another. The major excavation uncovered large pots placed on top of one another and arranged in a row. Ethnographic data were sought in some neighbouring Yoruba settlements to understand the features uncovered in the excavations. Probable

interpretation was soap and/or dye making. Bibliogr., sum. in French and English. [Journal abstract]

179 Ferguson, G.J.

African philosophy and tradition: not yet postcolonial / G.J. Ferguson. - In: *Philosophia Africana*: (2002), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 43-53.

This essay considers the philosophical uses of the Ifa tradition of the Yoruba (Nigeria) by two contemporary Nigerian philosophers - Sophie Oluwole and M.A. Makinde. Oluwole, a member of the philosophy department at the University of Lagos, argues that Ifa tradition is philosophy, despite the lack of recognition from modern, academic philosophers. On the other hand, Makinde, chair of the philosophy department at Obafemi Awolowo University (formerly the University of Ife), argues that Ifa is not philosophy. These opposing positions suggest that erasing the distinction between 'folk' and 'professional' intellectual production is a powerfully charged symbolic demarcation, particularly in the postcolonial context. The analytic focus of the essay is whether a 'tradition' must be reconstructed in order to fruitfully deploy it in a university setting. In other words, how are postcolonial Nigerian philosophers refiguring and thus transforming the past to fashion a less colonized intellectual future? Bibliogr., note. (ASC Leiden abstract)

180 Character

Character is beauty : redefining Yoruba culture & identity : (Iwalewa-Haus, 1981-1996) / ed. by Wole Ogundele, Olu Obafemi and Femi Abodunrin. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, cop. 2001. - XXXIV, 372 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 0-86543-623-1

This collective volume deals with the past and present state of Yoruba society and culture (Nigeria). It is based on publications of the Iwalewa-Haus in Bayreuth which has a unique collection on the Yoruba society. The volume is divided into seven sections: I. The crisis of Yoruba culture. II. Theater. III. Religion and philosophy. IV. Art. V. Yoruba Society. VI. Music. VII. Colonialism. Contributors: Olu Obafemi, Wole Soyinka, Ulli Beier, Susanne Wenger, Wole Ogundele, Femi Abodunrin, Sangodare Wenger, Roland Abiodun, Georgina Beier, Sophie B. Oluwole, Akin Euba, Ademola Onibonokuta, Muraina Oyelami, Tunji Beier.

181 Canagarajah, Sudharshan

Poverty in a wealthy economy: the case of Nigeria / Sudharshan Canagarajah and Saji Thomas. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 143-173 : graf., tab.

This paper describes poverty in Nigeria between 1985 and 1992. It first examines the potential wealth of Nigeria's oil economy and the impact of the economic policies pursued in the 1980s and 1990s on economic growth and welfare. It then presents a profile of poverty in both 1985 and 1992 according to different socioeconomic characteristics of the country's population. The headcount measure of poverty in Nigeria declined from 43 to 34 percent between 1985 and 1992, primarily due to a 34 percent increase in mean per capita household expenditures. The benefits of growth were not shared equally throughout the country. The bottom 18 percent of the income distribution had a lower standard of living in 1992 compared with 1985. However, all other income groups had a higher standard of living in 1992. Household expenditure growth was fastest in the southern and middle zones of the country. In addition to its overwhelmingly rural and regional characteristics, poverty in Nigeria is also strongly influenced by education, age and the nature of employment. Those without an education constitute a large fraction of the poor. Decomposing the factors causing the reduction in poverty shows that the overall decline of 8.9 percent was the net result of a 13.6 percent decline due to the growth factor and a 4.7 percent increase due to the income distribution factor. Promoting broad-based growth and targeted interventions in health, education and infrastructure need to be central strategies in the fight against poverty in Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract, edited)

182 Beckmann, Bjørn

Trade unions and institutional reform: Nigerian experiences with South African and Ugandan comparisons / Bjørn Beckmann. - In: *Transformation*: (2002), no. 48, p. 83-115.

This paper is about the capacity of trade unions to intervene in a context of political and economic reform in the interests of their own members and in support of wider popular interests in society, including those of the poor. It focuses on the formation of a union-based labour regime as a key area of institutional reform, creating the conditions for such intervention. It begins by recalling the case against trade unions, why they are seen as an obstacle to reform and why they are expected to be marginalized in global developments. In developing its case for seeing unions as important institutions of popular

representation the paper offers an alternative reading of global tendencies, suggesting that unions are in fact on the rise. The paper points to great variations in union performance in Africa, including exceptional achievements in South Africa and repression and marginalization in Uganda. The two contrasting experiences are briefly summarized. The main empirical illustrations, however, are from Nigeria, where the paper looks at the national union centre, the Nigeria Labour Congress, and, in particular, the textile workers' union. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

183 Barchiesi, Franco

Beyond the State and civil society : labor movements and economic adjustment in African transitions - South Africa and Nigeria compared / Franco Barchiesi. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 145-171.*

Nigeria and South Africa provide a comparative approach to the relationship between African democratization and neoliberalism. In Nigeria, a long-standing tradition of military rule, aborted democratic transitions, and the uncertainty surrounding the current shift to multiparty democracy have made labour a target of State repression and/or cooptation in the context of IMF/World Bank structural adjustment. In South Africa, the democratic electoral transition was successful, labour played a decisive role in popular mobilization, and its influence is now increasingly institutionalized in the political system and in structures of social mediation. However, challenged by the rise of a neoliberal hegemony in the form of "homegrown structural adjustment", institutionalization has rapidly turned from an achievement of the unions' past role into a disciplining and demobilizing device. It appears that in the face of neoliberal hegemony labour movements everywhere are faced with the same alternative: institutionalization in a subordinate position or marginalization and therefore invisibility.

184 Baker, Bruce

When the Bakassi Boys came : eastern Nigeria confronts vigilantism / Bruce Baker. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies: (2002), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 223-244.*

The Anambra Vigilante Service (AVS), which incorporated the Bakassi Boys from the neighbouring state of Abia, has had a dramatic impact on the crime rate. From the time of its inauguration in July 2000 until January 2001, there were practically no armed robberies anywhere in Anambra state and Anambra claims

to have the lowest robbery rates in Nigeria. However, the formation of the Bakassi Boys, as they are popularly called, proved to be more than a popular anticrime measure. It triggered a debate on policing and brought to the fore a power struggle between the federal and state levels of government and between the Nigeria Police and those in the local community concerned with security. Moreover, the activities of such State vigilante services give cause for concern in that they lead to diminishing accountability, marginalization of the Nigeria Police, escalation of the use of violence, inequality of treatment, the emergence of ethnic militias and a questioning of the rule of law. Elements of anomie theory, the victimized actor model, and social control theory may contribute towards a theoretical explanation of the origins of this quasi-official form of vigilantism. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

185 Amadi, Johnson

Corruption and corruption control: focus on Nigeria / Johnson Amadi. - In: *Recht in Afrika*: (2002), Jg. 5, H. 2, S. 111-140 : tab.

The new Nigerian government promises good governance, transparency and economic development, but Nigeria cannot attain the democratic height and social stability without a vibrant and resilient economy. With pervasive corruption in the public service, initiating and sustaining growth-promoting reforms will remain illusive. Nigeria has slipped far down the list of developing nations despite its vast oil reserves, and within the past five years has topped the list of the global most corrupt countries. This essay examines elements and consequences of corruption in Nigeria, and proffers corruption combating measures. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.

186 Yahuza Bello, Muhammad

Indigenous Hausa number system / Muhammad Yahuza Bello. - In: *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*: (2002), No. 70, p. 191-198 : tab.

The influence of Islam and the Arabic language on Hausa culture and language (Nigeria) cannot be overemphasized. Many Hausa words are of Arabic origin. For obvious reasons, Hausa has also borrowed many words from English. In this paper, the author shows that in spite of the vast influence of Arabic and English on Hausa language and culture, the pre-Islamic (and hence pre-colonial) Hausa society had its own unique number system. Since the language is not a written one (prior to its contact with Arabic and English), the approach is linguistic in nature - that is to say, the Hausa words for numbers are analysed. It is shown that if the number words of Arabic and English origin are expunged, the

remaining ones would provide a complete and comprehensive number system.
Bibliogr.

187 Nwauche, E.S.

The constitutionality of pre-action notices in Nigeria / E.S. Nwauche. - In: *Recht in Afrika*: (2002), Jg. 5, H. 2, S. 183-189.

No useful purpose is achieved by continuing to uphold the constitutionality of pre-action notices. The two reasons which are used to justify the notices, can be dispensed with. A letter from a prospective plaintiff or his agent should be enough to commence a process of deciding whether to make reparations to the plaintiff. Anachronistic rules such as pre-action notices serve no end of justice and it is often a procedural requirement which is employed by defendants to delay or deny an inquiry into the merits of the case. And they cause untold hardship. It is against this background that the author urges the Supreme Court of Nigeria to declare all pre-action notices as unconstitutional at the next available opportunity. Notes, ref., sum.

SENEGAL

188 Sénégal

Le Sénégal contemporain / sous la dir. de Momar-Coumba Diop. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2002. - 655 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés) - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 2-8458-6236-9

L'objectif de ces contributions est de proposer une analyse des dynamiques sociales, politiques et économiques longues - des tendances lourdes - du Sénégal jusque vers l'an 2000 et de prévoir leurs évolutions. 1e partie: Historicités et images savantes. Savoirs et sociétés au Sénégal (Momar Coumba Diop); A propos de l'École de Dakar. Modernité et tradition dans l'œuvre de Cheikh Anta Diop (Ferran Iniesta); L'École de Dakar et la production d'une écriture académique de l'histoire (Ibrahima Thioub); Les noms du géer: essai de sociologie de la connaissance du Sénégal par lui-même (1950-2000) (Jean Copans); Trajectoires archéologiques au Sénégal (Hamidou Bocoum); Les intellectuels sénégalais en France (Abdoulaye Guèye). 2e partie: Les dynamiques culturelles. La leçon de musique. Réflexions sur une politique de la culture (Souleymane Bachir Diagne); Des cultures urbaines entre traditions et mondialisation (Mamadou Diouf); Dakar et ses tempos. Significations et enjeux de la musique urbaine (c. 1960-années 1990); Sport, argent et politique: la lutte

libre à Dakar (1800-2000) (Ousseynou Faye); Culture du loisir et culture politique (Tshikala Kayembe Biaya). 3e partie: La Casamance revisitée. La marginalisation économique des communautés joola à la fin du XXe siècle (Michael Lambert); Les "évolués", la migration, l'école: pour une nouvelle interprétation de la naissance du nationalisme casamançais (Vincent Foucher); Le problème casamançais est-il soluble dans l'État-nation? (Jean-Claude Marut); "Manger ou s'en aller": que veulent les opposants armés casamançais? (Geneviève Gassere). 4e partie: La citoyenneté mise en perspective. Le sens de l'État au Sénégal (Donald Cruise O'Brien); Pluralisme ou jacobinisme: quelle démocratie pour le Sénégal? (Sheldon Gellar); Le clientélisme au Sénégal: un adieu sans regrets? (Linda J. Beck); Les intellectuels entre mémoire nationaliste et représentations de la modernité (Aminata Diaw); Le Sénégal entre ruptures et mutations. Citoyennetés en construction (Mamadou Mbodji); Une minorité confessionnelle dans l'État laïc. Point de vue d'un chrétien (Augustin Ndiaye); Les marabouts face à la "modernité". Le dental de Madina Gounass à l'épreuve (Abdarahmane N'Gaidé).

189 Sy, Seydina Oumar

L'Europe s'est alignée sur les exigences du FMI / Seydina Oumar Sy. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 157-163.

Le Sénégal est lié à la Communauté européenne depuis la signature du traité de Rome en 1957, dont la partie IV proclamait "la solidarité de l'Europe et des pays d'outre-mer pour assurer le développement de leur prospérité". Malgré la signature de diverses conventions - la convention de Yaoundé (1963), la convention de Lomé (1975), la convention de Cotonou (2000) - le Sénégal figure maintenant sur la liste des pays les moins avancés, et l'Afrique dans son ensemble est restée le continent du sous-développement. Cette situation relève de la coresponsabilité des Européens et des Africains. Force est de reconnaître qu'aujourd'hui, l'Afrique ne fait pas partie des priorités de l'Europe. L'Union européenne introduit de plus en plus de conditionnalité dans ses relations avec les ACP. La philosophie généreuse de Lomé est tempérée par la nécessité de tenir compte des exigences du FMI ou de l'OMC. En fait, il s'agit d'un alignement de l'Europe sur la politique du FMI. Les résultats sont aussi inquiétants dans les domaines du commerce et de la coopération financière. Les Africains doivent comprendre que, tant que leur part dans le commerce internationale ne dépassera pas son niveau actuel (1 pour cent), ils seront toujours marginalisés. Ils sont les premiers responsables du développement de leur continent. L'Afrique noire qui, pour des raisons historiques, se situe dans la zone d'influence de l'Europe, n'a jamais élaboré une stratégie de rupture de ses

liens de dépendance. Cependant, les chefs d'États africains ont proposé un nouveau partenariat pour le développement de l'Afrique; il s'agit de construire ce qu'il est convenu d'appeler l'Union africaine. Mais tous les efforts seront vains s'il n'y a pas la paix. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

190 Biaya, Tshikala Kayembe

Les plaisirs de la ville: masculinité, sexualité et féminité à Dakar (1997-2000) / Tshikala Kayembe Biaya. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2001), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 71-85.

Cette étude analyse les transformations dans les rapports entre masculinité, sexualité et féminité des jeunes nés après l'indépendance, à Dakar (Sénégal), où la constitution des lieux de loisirs et de la jouissance a toujours été contrôlée par la politique de l'État et l'islam maraboutique. Suite à la crise multiforme, les jeunes, garçons et filles, ont innové des formes nouvelles de la sexualité en déconstruisant les formes anciennes et en s'ouvrant sur le cosmopolitisme. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français.

SIERRA LEONE

191 Strydom, Hennie

United Nations sanctions and Africa's wars of enrichment / Hennie Strydom. - In: *South African Yearbook of International Law*: (2001), vol. 26, p. 41-61.

Conflict-ridden spaces in Africa are not filled with leadership elites with visions of rescue operations in the interest of State-formation and post-conflict peace-building, but with patronage networks that thrive on the economic rewards of disorder. Since the 1960s, too many African heads of State have presided over massive declines in African standards of living while carefully enriching themselves and their cronies. Since the beginning of the nineties greater international cooperation has led to a breakthrough in the willingness of the superpowers to use coercive measures contained in Chapter VII of the United Nations Charter against delinquent members of the international community. Under this new sanctions activism, a number of African States are currently facing trade, financial, travel and economic sanctions, the outcome of which is the subject of a global debate on and reassessment of the effectiveness of nonmilitary sanctions in general. A defining characteristic of the many studies on sanctions is their gloomy assessment of sanctions' efficacy. This paper examines current UN sanctions enforcement efforts in Africa and the obstacles they face. It

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - GENERAL

focuses on Angola (UNITA) and Sierra Leone's Revolutionary United Front (RUF). Notes, ref.

192 Tuchscherer, Konrad

Cherokee and West Africa: examining the origins of the Vai Script / Konrad Tuchscherer and P.E.H. Hair. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 427-486 : fig.

For over a hundred and fifty years, students of the history of writing and the development of scripts have been intrigued by the modern inventions of the Cherokee script, devised 1821, and the Vai script, (Liberia, Sierra Leone) devised 1832/33, these being the earliest script inventions in North America and sub-Saharan Africa respectively. The two scripts have often been cited in parallel as examples of "independent inventions among natives." True, the chronology of the inventions is curiously quasi-coincidental, the dates being little more than a decade apart, while the scripts share the same orthographic organization, both being syllabaries. But the similarities end there. The outward forms of characters share almost no graphic similarity. Observation of this simple fact, allied with the appreciation of the considerable geographical distance separating the Cherokee people of North America from the Vai people of West Africa, inhibited earlier commentators from giving thought to any degree of interdependence of the two inventions. In 1967, however, the attention of interested scholars was captured by the suggestion of a historical connection between the two scripts. In that year two separate arguments for such a link were introduced, independently, by two scholars (P.E.H. Hair and Svend Holsoe) unaware of each other's work. This article examines the origin of the Vai script and discusses the hypothesis of a Cherokee-Vai scripts connection. Notes, ref.

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

193 Ellis, Stephen

Briefing: West Africa and its oil / Stephen Ellis. - In: *African Affairs*: (2003), vol. 102, no. 406, p. 135-138.

The US war on terrorism and preparations for war against Iraq have enormously increased the strategic value of West African oil reserves. This comes at a time when there have been massive new discoveries in offshore waters. This article focuses on the increased US interests in West African oil. It exposes the African

oil lobby in Washington and describes a new form of public-private partnership between the World Bank Group, the government of Chad and private investors. Furthermore, the article discusses the effects that the US interest in enhanced oil production in West Africa is likely to have on West African politics in the next few years. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

194 Méno Kikokula, Sébastien

La politique intellectuelle de Mvemba N'zinga (Dom Afonso 1er) Mani Kongo 1506-1543 / Méno Kikokula. - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2002), vol. 23, p. 197-216.

Profitant des occasions que lui offrait le monarque portugais: envoi de missionnaires, études des jeunes "Bakongo" au Portugal, Mvemba N'zinga (Dom Afonso 1er) voulut mettre sur pied un réseau d'enseignement susceptible de procurer au Kongo toutes les compétences indispensables pour la réalisation de son programme ambitieux. Ni les déceptions de Mbanza Kongo, ni l'insuccès des études à Lisbonne, ni les disparitions tragiques des jeunes envoyés au Portugal, n'eurent raison de l'obstination du Mani Kongo à réussir sa politique. Malheureusement, le manque de ressources humaines suffisantes, la divergence d'intérêts entre Lisbonne et Mbanza Kongo, furent autant d'obstacles parmi tant d'autres, à la réalisation de ce programme grandiose qui aurait pu faire de l'Ancien Kongo un centre de rayonnement intellectuel et culturel dans cette région du continent africain. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

195 Histoire

Histoire et civilisation kongo / sous la coord. de Marie-Jeanne Kouloumbou. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan, cop. 2001. - 160 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Publication de l'Association Mbanza-Kongo pour la culture. - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2-7475-0463-8

Dans le cadre du premier Festival de musique et de culture kongo, qui s'est tenu du 20 au 22 avril 2000 à Brazzaville (Congo) et a été initié par l'Association Mbanza-Kongo pour la culture, un colloque sur le thème 'Histoire et civilisation kongo' a été organisé. Le présent ouvrage rassemble les textes des communications présentées au cours de ce colloque. L'ouvrage est le fruit commun d'enseignants, de chercheurs et d'écrivains des deux rives du fleuve Congo, de Brazzaville et de Kinshasa, réunis pour promouvoir une meilleure connaissance de diverses facettes culturelles des peuples de la République du Congo. Sommaire: Préface (François Lumwamu); Introduction (Marie-Jeanne Kouloumbou) - De la direction de la société et de la culture par la royauté des Mani Kongo (XIIIe-XVIe s.) (Emmanuel Célestin Goma-Foutou - Le juge et le

justiciable dans la société kongo (Samuel Gatabantou) - Santé mentale et pouvoir politique en pays kongo (Yvon Norbert Gambeg) - Leçons d'économie politique dans la poésie parabolique koongo (Louis Bakabadio) - Réflexions sur les peuplements du Pool à partir de la toponymie (Abraham Ndinga Mbo) - Le Kongo: de l'unité linguistique à la variété dialectale (Paul Denguika) - Ambwila, une guerre économique (Sébastien Meno Kikokula) - Violence, résistance et identité dans l'histoire kongo (Alphonse-Marie Mbwaki Nsokila) - Les Kongo et le changement (Richard-Gérard Gambou) - Kongolité et congolité : une logique du sens identitaire (Antoine Yila) - Les Kongo, un peuple en quête d'espace et de paix (Côme Kinata) - Rapport de synthèse des travaux (Mukala Kadima-Nzuji et Richard-Gérard Gambou).

196 Ivanov, Paola

Cannibals, warriors, conquerors and colonizers: Western perceptions and Azande historiography / Paola Ivanov. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 89-217 : ill., fig., photo's, krt.

This paper is an abridged version of the first chapter of the author's book "Vorkoloniale Geschichte und Expansion der Avungara-Azande: eine quellenkritische Untersuchung" (Cologne, 2000). It critically examines the relevant sources for the history of the Azande. The knowledge on the Azande is still based mainly on works from the early colonial period and on the studies published by Evans-Pritchard, who himself drew on these early works and their theoretical assumptions. A study of the sources clearly shows how the established Western epistemological categories have influenced presentations of the facts, thereby obstructing a scientific view of the culture, and especially the history of the Azande. Here a continuity can be observed between the earliest testimonies, strongly influenced by clichés, and scholarly twentieth century studies. Notes, ref.

ANGOLA

197 MacQueen, Norrie

An ill wind?: rethinking the Angolan crisis and the Portuguese revolution, 1974-1976 / Norrie MacQueen. - In: *Itinerario*: (2002), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 22-44.

On 10 November 1975 Portugal's high commissioner in Angola formally transferred sovereignty not to a successor government but to the 'Angolan people', a formulation which permitted Portugal to 'decolonize' without taking sides in the civil war which was at that time reaching its climax. It is tempting to

suggest that the chaotic circumstances of Angola's road to independence had brought Portugal's own unstable post-revolutionary State to the point of destruction. This paper, however, proposes a quite different view. The political and diplomatic challenges thrown down by the Angolan crisis might be seen, on the contrary, to have had a 'disciplining' effect on a revolutionary process in Portugal which was threatening to spin out of control as a result of its own internal pressures. Arguably, rather than exacerbating these pressures, the demands of events in Angola had a unifying effect on an otherwise fragmenting State. The 1974 Alvor agreement, which was reached with the rival Angolan liberation movements of MPLA, FNLA and UNITA, caused no major conflict in Portugal. This general consensus on Angola would persist among the various governing factions in Lisbon even as divisions opened up in virtually every other significant area of policy. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

198 Communities

Communities and reconstruction in Angola : the prospects for reconstruction in Angola from the community perspective / ed. by Paul Robson ; [transl. from Portuguese to English: Mark Gimson]. - Guelph : Development Workshop, 2001. - 181 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Occasional paper ; no. 1) - Met bibliogr., gloss., noten. ISBN 0-9688786-0-1

The papers in this collection are revised versions of papers produced from research done in Angola in 1996 and 1997. The research was carried out mostly by Angolan researchers as a series of case studies of rural and peri-urban communities and community initiatives aimed at reconstruction after the Lusaka Agreement of 1994. The first chapter, by Paul Robson, gives an overview of the research and its implications for reconstruction in Angola. The research papers deal with the historical context for reconstruction in Angola (Maria de Conceição Neto), rural communities in Huambo (Fernando Pacheco), displaced people in Malanje and Benguela (Filomena Andrade with Paulo de Carvalho and Gabriela Cohen), and communities and community institutions in Luanda (Paul Robson).

199 Strydom, Hennie

United Nations sanctions and Africa's wars of enrichment / Hennie Strydom. - In: *South African Yearbook of International Law*: (2001), vol. 26, p. 41-61.

Conflict-ridden spaces in Africa are not filled with leadership elites with visions of rescue operations in the interest of State-formation and post-conflict peace-building, but with patronage networks that thrive on the economic rewards of disorder. Since the 1960s, too many African heads of State have presided over

massive declines in African standards of living while carefully enriching themselves and their cronies. Since the beginning of the nineties greater international cooperation has led to a breakthrough in the willingness of the superpowers to use coercive measures contained in Chapter VII of the United Nations Charter against delinquent members of the international community. Under this new sanctions activism, a number of African States are currently facing trade, financial, travel and economic sanctions, the outcome of which is the subject of a global debate on and reassessment of the effectiveness of nonmilitary sanctions in general. A defining characteristic of the many studies on sanctions is their gloomy assessment of sanctions' efficacy. This paper examines current UN sanctions enforcement efforts in Africa and the obstacles they face. It focuses on Angola (UNITA) and Sierra Leone's Revolutionary United Front (RUF). Notes, ref.

CAMEROON

200 Njoya, Jean

Democratisation, divergences ethniques et politisation de la pluralité au Cameroun / Jean Njoya. - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2002), vol. 36, no. 2, p. 239-280 : tab.

Les "entrepreneurs politiques" camerounais, par un "usage politique du droit" ont procédé à une valorisation et à une "spectacularisation" de l'élément ethnique pour justifier l'originalité du système politique. Usant la touche arrière de la machine historique, les dirigeants camerounais se sont abreuvés à la source de la technique classique de la "prédiction créatrice", en évoquant les travers du pluralisme dans une société multiethnique. Ils ont récupéré l'élément ethnique, l'ont manipulé et l'ont même constitutionnalisé, en produisant par l'artefact du droit des concepts amphiboliques (minorité, allogène, autochtone) aux contours, au demeurant flous. On en est arrivé insensiblement à une structuration ethnique de l'identité nationale. C'est dans cette atmosphère que s'est édifié le paravent de l'exception camerounaise de la démocratie. A la démocratisation souhaitée, les entrepreneurs politiques camerounais opposent des replis identitaires qui, indirectement contribuent à la reproduction atavique du système. L'essentiel de la démonstration repose sur les consultations électorales du 21 janvier 1996 et sur la révision constitutionnelle du 18 janvier 1996, événements qui administrent toute la saillance du paradigme ethno-politique au Cameroun. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais.

201 Niger-Thomas, Margaret

Women and the arts of smuggling / Margaret Niger-Thomas. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2001), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 43-70.

This article focuses on the activities of women smugglers in Cameroon in the 1990s, the period during which the national currency was devalued. Despite the generally negative connotations of smuggling, it argues that this unorthodox form of trade has had certain positive effects on the lives of individual female entrepreneurs, if not on Cameroonian society in general. Usually marginalized economically, women in Cameroon - including, in many cases, former prostitutes - are able through smuggling to support themselves and their children, make up the deficit in the household budget, and attain a respected status in society. Through their contacts with beach worker assistants and government officials, they also have contributed, for better or worse, to the blurring of lines in Cameroon between the formal and informal economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French

202 Nyamnjoh, Francis B.

'Whiteman kontri' and the enduring allure of modernity among Cameroonian youth / Francis B. Nyamnjoh and Ben Page. - In: *African Affairs*: (2002), vol. 101, no. 405, p. 607-634.

This article gathers together representations of whiteness constructed by young black Cameroonians. It contributes to arguments about white identity by arguing that the meaning of whiteness is, in part, made by Africans. It assembles descriptions of white people and of the 'whiteman kontri' (the West) that are often contradictory and that include both positive and negative judgements. In this respect these ideas reflect both Cameroonian politics and Cameroonian identity. The young Cameroonians whose ideas the authors were interested in were simultaneously drawn to, and exasperated by, a Western vision of modernity. They were despairing of the existing social and political structure in Cameroon and looked beyond national contexts for their dreams. But they were equally sceptical about the justice of the global economic context and articulated their doubts in terms of antagonism towards whites and defence of African identity. The authors contribute to debates about Occidentalism by suggesting that this is a concept that should be used with caution, since by suggesting an equivalent to 'Orientalism' it suggests equality and endorses an essentialized notion of whiteness and blackness, which can undermine attempts to understand the history of relations between Africa and the West. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

203 Njoh, Ambe J.

Barriers to community participation in development planning : lessons from the Mutengene (Cameroon) self-help water project / Ambe J. Njoh. - In: *Community Development Journal*: (2002), vol. 37, no. 3, p. 233-248 : tab.

This study draws on the experience of the Mutengene (Cameroon) self-help water project to underscore the indispensable role of community participation (CP) and identify and discuss leading barriers to CP in development planning. The project preoccupied community development and other authorities during the 1960s and 1970s. Eleven constraints, including the paternalistic posture of authorities, prescriptive role of the State, embellishment of successes, selective participation, inattention to negative results, hard-issue bias, intra/inter-group conflicts, gatekeeping by leaders, excessive pressures for immediate results, lack of interest, population size, and belief systems, are discussed. Efforts to promote understanding of CP as a viable strategy for implementing capital improvement projects in LDCs are recommended. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

204 Enonchong, Nelson

The African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights: effective remedies in domestic law? / Nelson Enonchong. - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2002), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 197-215.

The African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights was established to protect the rights enshrined in the African Charter on Human Rights. But, it is now generally accepted, the Commission has failed to meet that objective. Since the Commission has not been able to provide effective remedy, victims of human rights violations in Africa have been obliged to look no further than domestic courts for protection. This article examines the scope of the right to the presumption of innocence under the Charter, in the light of a recent Cameroonian decision, and explains the remedies available under the domestic law of Cameroon for breach of a Charter right. Notes, ref., sum. (p. II). [Journal abstract]

205 Konings, Piet

University students' revolt, ethnic militia, and violence during political liberalization in Cameroon / Piet Konings. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2002), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 179-204.

The political liberalization process in Cameroon was marked by protracted strike actions on the campus of the University of Yaounde during the period 1990-1996. Political liberalization provided space for students to organize and voice their

multiple grievances about the poor living and study conditions on campus as well as the process of "institutional liberalization", which blocked their pursuit of upward mobility. The unprecedented degree of violence that accompanied the protracted strikes may be attributed not only to the persistent refusal of the university authorities and the regime to enter into any meaningful form of dialogue with the students, but also to the internal divisions among the students along party and ethnoregional lines. The major lines of division were between two groups: the "stranger" students organized in the Students' Parliament and closely allied to the radical opposition; and the "autochthonous" Beti students organized in the Committee for Self-Defense and the Beti militia and closely allied to the regime in power. In their fight with Parliament, the latter groups resorted to violent forms of ethnic exclusion to reestablish control over what they considered to be their university and to maintain their regime in power. Bibliogr., notes, sum. (Journal abstract)

206 Maynard, Kent

European preoccupations and indigenous culture in Cameroon: British rule and the transformation of Kedjom medicine / Kent Maynard. - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2002), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 79-117 : krt.

This article argues that in a 'mandate/trust territory' like the Anglophone Grassfields region of the British Cameroon, colonial attempts to dismantle local medicine were neither wholesale nor especially successful. The research focuses on two chiefdoms or fondoms, Kedjom Keku and Kedjom Ketinguh, but also looks more widely at the Grassfields, British Cameroon and Nigeria. To assess the impact of European rule on medicine and public authority in Cameroon, the article starts by briefly describing Kedjom society and precolonial Grassfields medicine. Then it examines German, and especially British, policies and practices concerning local health care, contending that the British, in particular, came to the defence (intentionally or unintentionally) of many indigenous medicinal structures and practices. This stance was often at odds with the more overt conflict between the missions or local Church leaders and Grassfields practices. Finally, the analysis shows the transformation in Grassfields medicinal institutions under British rule rather than their simple demise. A split has opened in local medicine, with precolonial structures existing alongside the creation of a new tradition of individual healers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French.

207 Mouiche, Ibrahim

Ethnicité et multipartisme au Nord-Cameroun / Ibrahim Mouiche. - In: *African Journal of Political Science*: (2000), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 46-91.

Cette sociologie électorale du Nord-Cameroun est articulée sur deux parties: d'une part, l'auteur s'efforce de montrer comment l'instrumentalisation de l'ethnicité dans la vie politique du Nord-Cameroun trouve son historicité dans la consécration précoloniale, coloniale et postcoloniale de l'hégémonie musulmane (sous la houlette de l'ethnie peul) sur les Kirdi et des Kotoko sur les Arabes. D'autre part, il est question des regroupements politiques et des facteurs qui déterminent le comportement électoral des populations du Nord-Cameroun en rapport avec l'ethnicité. Ce que l'on peut retenir, est que la crise économique rampante et la crise de la succession présidentielle de 1982, couplée de la politisation de l'ethnicité et de la démocratisation autoritaire du régime du Président Biya, a conduit à la bipolarisation de la vie politique de cette région mais aussi et surtout à la perturbation de ses tendances électorales. Ainsi, alors que le Nord était considéré comme le fief du parti de l'UNDP (Union nationale pour la démocratie et le progrès) du Peul Bouba Bello Maïgari, chaque consultation électorale voit son électorat se "volatiler" au profit du RDPC (Rassemblement démocratique du peuple camerounais) du Président Biya. Le MDR (Mouvement démocratique pour la défense de la République), petit parti "tribunitien" toupouri localisé dans les zones toupouri de l'Extrême-Nord a subi le même sort pour perdre son rôle tribunitien. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

208 Spécial

Spécial Cameroun / enquête et réd.: Xavier Moulinot; avec la collaboration de François Bambou. - In: *Marchés tropicaux et méditerranéens*: (2002), année 58, no. 2976, p. 2467-2508 : foto's, tab.

La plus grande partie de ce numéro est consacrée au Cameroun. Après le double scrutin du 30 juin 2002, l'opposition camerounaise a vu son électorat s'effriter. L'ensemble des forces politiques camerounaises est maintenant tourné vers la présidentielle de 2004. L'opposition tente de repérer des candidats fédérateurs possibles, tandis que le gouvernement du président Biya entre en pré-campagne. Dans un entretien, Maïdi Yaya, le président du nouveau mouvement d'opposition, l'Alliance des forces progressistes, soutient que seul le cardinal Tumi peut battre Paul Biya. La croissance économique du Cameroun se situe autour de 5 pour cent depuis 7 ans, mais elle est basée sur des sources instables. La libéralisation de l'économie tarde à être achevée. La production pétrolière est en déclin depuis 1986. Selon les experts, les réserves permettraient de tenir 7 à 10 ans. Pour l'Etat, il devient urgent de trouver d'autres sources de devises. Un entretien avec Joseph Aoudou, le nouveau ministre des Mines, de l'Eau et de l'Energie, expose les perspectives de

production minérale camerounaise. Hervé Gruson, directeur général adjoint de la Sodecoton, fait un bilan des enjeux de la filière cotonnière camerounaise. Ce numéro comporte aussi des articles sur la situation au Cameroun dans les secteurs des transports, des finances (banques, assurances, bourse), du bois, des mines et de l'agriculture.

CHAD

209 Lohse, Volker

Dezentralisierung im Tschad (1960-2002) / von Volker Lohse. - In: *Verfassung und Recht in Übersee*: (2002), Jg. 35, Quart. 4, S. 548-578.

Dieser Artikel beschreibt den aktuellen Stand sowie die Probleme und Möglichkeiten der Dezentralisierung im Tschad. Unter Dezentralisierung (la décentralisation) versteht der Autor franko-tschadischer Denkweise folgend ein Verwaltungssystem zur Entwicklung von Gebietskörperschaften, in dem menschliche Gemeinschaften sich unter staatlicher Aufsicht demokratisch selbst verwalten. Kriterien: Juristische Personen des öffentlichen Rechts (mit Namen, Sitz, Wappen, Rechten und Pflichten), mit eigenen Organen (Rat, Bürgermeister o.ä), eigenen Zuständigkeiten in örtlichen Angelegenheiten, eigenen Mitteln und staatlicher Aufsicht und Unterstützung. Die Verfassung vom 31. März 1996 schuf die rechtlichen Grundlagen für die Dezentralisierung. Ziel der Dezentralisierung ist die Förderung substaatlicher Demokratie im Tschad durch Errichtung und Erhaltung von Gemeinden/Landgemeinden, Departements und Regionen als sich selbst verwaltende Gebietskörperschaften. Die Dezentralisierung im Tschad hat erstmals nach Erlangung der Souveränität durch das Land im Jahre 1960 eine reale Chance der Verwirklichung. Deutschland unterstützt diesen Prozess bereits seit 1999 durch ein von der Gesellschaft für technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ) durchgeführtes Projekt. Fußnoten, Zsfg. auf Englisch.

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

210 Etsio, Edouard

Congo 2000 : état des lieux / études réunies et présentées par Edouard Etsio. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan, cop. 2001. - 250 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines) - Bibliogr.: p. 247-250. - Met noten.
ISBN 2-7475-0783-1

Cet ouvrage collectif, tout en recherchant les raisons de la crise qui entraîne la perte des valeurs sociales au Congo-Brazzaville, s'efforce de repenser l'œuvre

de reconstruction du pays. Il stigmatise en particulier l'attitude des élites politiques congolaises. Le livre comprend trois parties: contexte politique; droit, économie, nutrition et santé; culture et société. 1ère partie: Territoire et émergence de l'État (Armand Goulou); Congo: chronique d'une fin de siècle: l'évolution de la structure sociale et la crise de l'État (Hopiel Ebiatsa); Structures ethniques et pouvoir politique, atouts et limites d'un mariage à trois: mbochi, teke et kongo (Édouard Etsio); 2ème partie: L'évolution du droit de 1990 à l'an 2000 (Philippe Moukoko et al.); Crise économique et régression sociale (Aimé D. Mianzenza); Crise alimentaire et état nutritionnel et sanitaire (Sidonie Matokot-Mianzenza). 3ème partie: Les attitudes vestimentaires des Congolais (Lassane Ntsiba-Madzou); La presse et le pouvoir politique au Congo (Gustave Bimbou); Cinquante ans de littérature congolaise (Marc Talansi et Édouard Etsio); La musique congolaise de la fin du vingtième siècle: du "soukous" à "l'hélico" (Daniel Matokot).

211 Guerre

Une guerre contre les civils : réflexions sur les pratiques humanitaires au Congo Brazzaville (1998-2000) / Marc Le Pape et Pierre Salignon (éds). - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2001. - 176 p. : krt., tab. ; 22 cm - Met chronologie, noten. ISBN 2-8458-6206-7

Cet ouvrage collectif restitue l'expérience de l'intervention qui a été celle de l'organisation de secours médical Médecins Sans Frontières au Congo Brazzaville en 1998-2000. Devant les cruautés et humiliations massives imposées aux civils, la question est d'améliorer les secours et leur répartition. Les témoignages conduisent à une réflexion sur les choix qui affaiblissent ou améliorent la qualité des secours. L'ouvrage, après une introduction intitulée Images du malheur et qualité des secours (Dr Jean-Hervé Bradol), est divisé en trois parties. Première partie, Ceux qui sont revenus: Récits de fuite (Christian Losson, Pierre Salignon); Une journée ordinaire (Dr François Guillemot); Témoignages recueillis (Équipes de Médecins Sans Frontières). Deuxième partie, Les civils au cœur du conflit: Les violences contre les civils au Congo entre 1998 et 2000 (Rémy Bazenguissa-Ganga); Conséquences sanitaires de la violence sur les populations civiles (Pierre Salignon et le Dr Dominique Legros); Troisième partie, La question des secours: Victimes de viols: dispositifs de soins (Dr Joanne Liu et Pierre Salignon); Clinique de la douleur (Dr Hélène Asensi, Dr Marie-Rose Moro, Dieudonné N'Gaba); Urgences à Brazzaville: Médecins Sans Frontières face aux violences contre les civils (Marc Le Pape).

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

212 Misceláneas

Misceláneas Guineo Ecuatorianas 1 : del estado colonial al Estado dictatorial I con la participación de Juan Tomás Avila Laurel... [et al.]. - [S.l.] : Editorial Tiempos Próximos, 2001. - 231 p. : krt. ; 21 cm
ISBN 84-8198-391-8

Este primer tomo de *Misceláneas Guineoecuatorianas* contiene varios estudios sobre Guinea Ecuatorial en los últimos 200 años de su historia. De la ocupación británica de Fernando Poo (Bioko), en 1827, a la epopeya misionera de los bautistas jamaicanos que terminó en 1858, y las pretensiones alemanas bajo cobertura de comercio del alcohol. En el siglo XX, y hasta la independencia en 1968, se crean varios periódicos; pero la primera dictadura nguemista, desde 1969, acabó con ellos, mientras que se institucionalizaba todo tipo de violencia. La producción literaria del antes y después de la independencia testimonia los traumas vividos por un pueblo reducido a todo tipo de servidumbre. Con la segunda dictadura nguemista, desde 1979, la descomposición del Estado condujo al general Obiang Nguema a confiar la enseñanza a los religiosos españoles, hasta que el boicot internacional contra el clan de Mongomo aisló progresivamente el país. El examen de los primeros treinta años de independencia muestra una Guinea Ecuatorial víctima de dos tiranos crueles del tipo Bokasa y Mobutu. Este primer tomo de *Misceláneas Guineoecuatorianas* reproduce algunos textos ya publicados en el volumen 1 del homenaje al profesor Max Liniger-Goumaz (Ondo Ayang, Luis: *Misceláneas euro-africanas* ofrecidas al profesor Max Liniger-Goumaz, 2001) y otros textos de Liniger-Goumaz que han aparecido recientemente en la prensa española e internacional. Han colaborado en este libro: Juan Tomás Avila Laurel, Cruz Melchor Eya Nchama, Manuel Fernández Magaz, Carlos González Echegaray, Max Liniger-Goumaz, Olegario Negrín Fajardo, Gustau Nerin I Abad, Teresa Pereira Rodríguez, Humberto Riochĩ Bobuiche, Virginia Fons, Daniel Zamora Salas.

SÃO TOMÉ AND PRÍNCIPE

213 Frynas, Jędrzej George

Business and politics in Saõ Tomę e Príncipe: from cocoa monoculture to petro-State / Jędrzej George Frynas, Geoffrey Wood and Ricardo M.S. Soares de Oliveira. - In: *African Affairs*: (2003), vol. 102, no. 406, p. 51-80 : tab.

While the islands of São Tomé e Príncipe (STP) were once a leading cocoa producer, cocoa production is now relatively insignificant and the country is little known today outside the lusophone world. But STP could soon gain strategic and economic importance as its territorial waters are suspected to hold large quantities of crude oil. This article explores STP's shift away from domination by cocoa exports, narrating the decline and final collapse of the plantation economy and the country's slide towards overwhelming dependence on external assistance in the form of foreign aid and external debt. In this context, it calls STP an unviable State as its fledgling domestic economy fails to generate enough revenue to sustain its highly importreliant consumption patterns. But it finds STP on the verge of another major transformation as it is likely to become a crude oil producer within a few years. In the course of this research, the authors came across major irregularities in the conduct of the country's oil policy and some of this information appears for the first time in the public domain. In this context, their research points to opportunities for rent-seeking and corrupt behaviour, which stem from access to foreign aid and natural resources. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

214 Williams, Paul

Literary sources for the early history of the DCCM / Paul Williams. - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2002), vol. 23, p. 553-579.

For half a century the early history of the Disciples of Christ Congo Mission (DCCM) has been neglected by scholars and church leaders alike. The "early history" of this American Protestant mission in central Congo began in 1897 and ended in 1932, when the depression produced a slump in the appointment and training of missionaries by the United Christian Missionary Society (UCMS), the umbrella organization under whose auspices the DCCM missionaries worked. Sources for understanding the early history of the DCCM are varied and scattered. The purpose of this paper is to provide a concise review of those sources. This review includes both published and unpublished sources. Published sources include letters and articles published in missionary periodicals, books, pamphlets, and scholarly articles of recent. Unpublished sources include letters, diaries, masters theses, and other manuscript writings of the missionaries and their contemporaries. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

215 Newbury, Catharine

States at war: confronting conflict in Africa / Catharine Newbury. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2002), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 1-20.

In the early 1990s, democratization dominated discourse on politics in Africa. However fraught with contradictions, processes of political liberalization held out hope for more responsive, accountable government - and some African countries achieved impressive gains. But in many parts of the continent the outlook at the beginning of the twenty-first century is decidedly more somber. An increase in violence and war has had devastating consequences for people and their communities, such as the Buloho people of the Democratic Republic of Congo. This paper examines several approaches to confronting these conflicts and highlights three lessons that emerge. In some situations international involvement is essential to end a war, and doing this successfully requires enormous resources. But external assistance cannot follow a single template; it must be adapted to different local dynamics and coordinated with efforts of peace-builders within. Finally, greater support is needed for efforts to alleviate the conditions that spawn wars and violence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. (Journal abstract)

216 Lufungula Lewono, Stanislas

Patel Ismail Youssuf: un bâtisseur de Coquilhatville (Mbandaka), 1934-1969 / Stanislas Lufungula Lewono. - In : *Annales aequatoria*: (2002), vol. 23, p. 217-244 : foto's.

L'auteur présente une biographie d'un commerçant pakistanais ou indien typique au Congo belge et en République du Congo. Patel Ismail Youssuf, homme affable, aux sensibilités sociales, fidèle musulman, mais ouvert à tous ceux qu'il rencontre. Départ modeste et évolution lente mais significative, il devient vers l'Indépendance un des plus prospères commerçants de Coquilhatville (Mbandaka). Deux témoignages confirment l'image et replacent le protagoniste dans le contexte de l'apartheid régissant la colonie belge dans les années mille-neuf cent cinquante. Notes, ref., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

217 Wolombi Monga Mpange

Verbe et poéticité dans l'œuvre musicale de Félix Wazekwa / Wolombi Monga Mpange. - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2002), vol. 23, p. 429-441.

L'étude analyse les chansons sorties de 1994 à 1998 par Félix Wazekwa. Cet artiste de la musique congolaise (République démocratique du Congo) moderne a pris goût à la musique à force de composer des textes des chansons des grandes vedettes. Il se décida à se lancer dans la carrière musicale avec la sortie en 1994 de son premier album "Tétagramme". En vertu du principe de la prestance du texte, plusieurs interprétations sont possibles. Toutefois, quel que soit le lyrisme de l'artiste, son œuvre ne trouve son explication que dans la société où il vit. Par la résurgence des sentences qui fait son œuvre musicale, cet artiste pose la problématique de l'art musical qui ne doit pas se limiter au niveau de la simple orchestration et de la mélodie. L'artiste musicien que Feli Akwala définit comme "le photographe de la société" est un homme investi d'une noble mission: divertir et éduquer d'une façon plaisante. Mais bien que les messages que transmet le musicien sont accessibles à tout le monde, très peu les perçoivent et les intériorisent. Notes, ref., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

218 Tshiyembe, Mwayila

Pour une armée nouvelle en RDC / Mwayila Tshiyembe. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 249-256.

Dans l'état catastrophique où se trouve la République démocratique du Congo, il serait illusoire d'espérer fonder un État démocratique sans que soit constituée une capacité de défense dissuasive et crédible. Un pouvoir militaire fort est le seul moyen de faire face aux ingérences étrangères. L'unité de décision et de commandement nécessaire au fonctionnement de la nouvelle armée doit être partagée entre les autorités civiles démocratiquement élues et les autorités militaires légalement investies de cette mission. La confusion entretenue par le mobutisme avait plongé les Forces armées zairoises (FAZ) dans la corruption, le tribalisme, le pillage des biens publics et privés ou encore les arrestations arbitraires. Pour éviter la répétition de tels errements, il est nécessaire de mettre au point des procédures préalables à l'engagement des forces armées. Un nouveau plan de recrutement, de formation et de gestion des carrières militaires doit être élaboré, et les droits économiques, sociaux et culturels des militaires doivent être garantis. De plus, les coûts de toutes ces mesures doivent être évalués objectivement. En temps de guerre comme en temps de paix, le soldat est un citoyen qui a droit à une justice équitable et impartiale. En retour, l'armée nouvelle doit promouvoir une nouvelle éducation civique, axée sur les principes de loyalisme, de neutralité et du devoir de réserve. Pour une politique de défense effective, il faut procéder à une réorganisation territoriale de l'armée. Ce n'est qu'en s'intégrant pleinement dans son environnement régional et de la

communauté internationale dans son ensemble, que la RDC et sa nouvelle armée surmonteront les ravages du passé. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

219 Mutshembe Luhembe Ona-Ndowa

La génitalité tetela comme fait culturel / Mutshembe Luhembe Ona-Ndowa. - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2002), vol. 23, p. 245-284.

Les Atetela de la Sankuru constituent au Congo (Kinshasa) l'arrière-pays de l'ethnie Mongo. L'approche de l'auteur se base sur la distinction freudienne qui considère la sexualité comme la possibilité de tirer du plaisir de toutes les fonctions physiologiques, génitales ou non. Pour parler de la génitalité comme fait de culture dans la société traditionnelle tetela, il aborde d'abord la situation ambiguë de l'hermaphrodite, puis il passe en revue les rites de la circoncision et les pratiques génitales des filles en brousse. Les dysfonctions sexuelles, en faisant perdre certains privilèges sociaux, témoignent également de l'importance que la culture attache à la génitalité. Il ressort de ce qui précède que les organes génitaux sont travaillés pour correspondre à une image, celle qu'impose la culture. Dans ses rapports étroits avec la procréation, l'augmentation de la descendance, le sexe soutient et guide la vie traditionnelle tetela. L'union des deux sexes, loin d'être un acte purement érotique, voire obscène, sans implication symbolique ni religieuse, est plutôt chargée de sacralité. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

220 Mbitagwambibuki:

Mbitagwambibuki: histoire d'un chien en lingombe / Harry van Thiel... [et al.]. - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2002), vol. 23, p. 489-535.

Le texte publié dans cet article en lingombe et en traduction française a été conçu par Harry Van Thiel, missionnaire de Mill Hill. Il le lançait comme livre de lecture pour les écoles primaires en 1945 et il fut réimprimé en 1990 (chaque fois sans traduction et sans tons). Ce recueil qui n'est pas totalement une production de la tradition orale ngombe, est plutôt un mélange de fables ngombe et de l'imagination créatrice de l'auteur. Alliant les thèmes de l'amour du travail, de l'endurance et de l'hygiène à celui du savoir-vivre et du savoir-être, van Thiel y prêche surtout le respect du Très-Haut, l'honnêteté, l'humilité, l'obéissance, la soumission, la gratitude, le respect des personnes âgées et celui des biens d'autrui. Le lingombe utilisé ici est celui de Jombo dans la région de Bongandanga (République Démocratique du Congo). Notes, ref., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

221 Vinck, Honoré

A l'école au Congo belge : les livres de lecture de G. Hulstaert de 1933-1935: introduction et textes / Honoré Vinck. - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2002), vol. 23, p. 21-196 : ill.

La contribution est composée d'une étude analytique et de la publication des textes intégraux de trois manuels scolaires composés et publiés à Coquilhatville, au Congo belge, en 1933-1935, par le missionnaire catholique Gustaaf Hulstaert. Cet auteur introduit toute sa conviction d'indigéniste (défenseur de la culture locale) dans le livre et y met les premiers pas pour la standardisation de la langue lmnng, la terminologie scolaire, la valorisation de la littérature traditionnelle, le nationalisme (culturel) mng, l'inventorisation de la flore et de la faune congolaises. Malgré son attitude critique, l'auteur des manuels n'a pas pu éviter totalement l'influence de l'idéologie coloniale en reprenant des leçons sur le roi belge et sur la religion catholique (sous son apparence occidentale) et par la dépréciation formelle de la religiosité traditionnelle. Les sources des manuels ont pu être retracées partiellement et ainsi les dépendances (limitées) des manuels scolaires européens établies. La distribution, l'usage et le contexte éducatif de l'époque, sont tout à tour évoqués pour situer à la fois l'origine des textes et leur utilisation en classe. Une bibliographie extensive fait l'état de la question dans le domaine de la recherche sur les manuels scolaires coloniaux. Rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

222 Mararo, Stanislas Bucyalmwe

Pourquoi mourir au Kivu? / Stanislas Bucyalmwe Mararo. - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2002), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 35-78.

Cet article discute les faits qui placent les élites zâïroises/congolaises au centre du drame que vivent les populations du Kivu (République démocratique du Congo) depuis plus d'une décennie. Il s'ouvre par l'identification des signes qui sont suffisamment révélateurs quant à la complicité des leaders congolais dans la guerre déclenchée en septembre et octobre 1996 et dont les principales cibles étaient les Hutu, Mobutu, ses proches parents et alliés. Il chemine ensuite vers l'analyse de cette complicité ou, de manière plus générale, de la 'responsabilité locale'. Celle-ci est évaluée à la lumière de trois grilles de lecture des événements, que l'auteur a intitulées la crise du leadership au Kivu, la combine de l'opposition (anti-Mobutu et anti-Kabila) en général et le mercenariat de l'Armée "Nationale" ou régulière que certains appellent carrément "l'armée de Mobutu" pour faire allusion à la prédominance des éléments de son ethnie Ngbandi et de sa province l'Équateur. Il est démontré que la crise du leadership

au Kivu s'est fait sentir déjà lors des événements tragiques du début des années 1960 avant de se renforcer tout au long du régime Mobutu. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais.

223 Manières

Manières de vivre : économie de la "débrouille" dans les villes du Congo/Zaire / sous la dir. de Gauthier De Villers, Bogumil Jewsiewicki et Laurent Monnier. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], 2002. - 203 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Cahiers africains ; no. 49-50/2002) - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 2-7475-2652-6

Le présent ouvrage résulte d'un séminaire sur l'éthique du secteur informel au Congo-Zaire, tenu en décembre 1997 à Tervuren, Belgique. Il est fondé sur des entretiens menés par les chercheurs de façon à rendre compte de la manière dont les acteurs congolais perçoivent leur engagement dans ces activités dites informelles. Le projet d'ensemble était d'examiner les transformations des activités assurant la survie de chacun au Congo-Zaire et les pratiques qui en résultent dans le champ des relations sociales en général, et d'obtenir auprès des acteurs concernés une appréciation éthique de ces activités et pratiques. Contributions: Introduction (Gauthier de Villers); Processus d'"informalisation" et trajectoires sociales. Le cas de la ville de Lubumbashi (Dibwe Dia Mwembu); Quelques visages de l'informel. Le cas de la ville de Mbuji-Mayi (Tshiamala Mulanji); Vivre à Kisangani. Le cas de l'économie du transport (Jean Omasombo Tshonda); Paupérisation des familles petites-bourgeoises et transformation des valeurs en période de crise (Falangani Mvondo Pashi); Le territoire médical à l'épreuve de l'informel. "Survivre" comme infirmière aux cliniques universitaires de Kinshasa (Isidore Ndaywel è Nziem); La réinvention du marché par le bas. Circuits monétaires et personnes de confiance dans les rues de Kinshasa (Tom de Herdt et Stefaan Marysse); Postface. En compagnie du témoin, retour sur une démarche (Bogumil Jewsiewicki).

224 Braeckman, Colette

Afrique centrale: la politique européenne des bonnes intentions / Colette Braeckman. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 149-156.

En Afrique centrale, les Européens, premiers bailleurs de fonds et premiers pourvoyeurs d'aide humanitaire, marient une présence très visible à une curieuse inefficacité politique. L'abandon du Rwanda par la communauté internationale et le génocide qui a suivi, les implications de la France, les erreurs

de la Belgique, la volonté d'inaction américaine ont, par la suite, lourdement pesé sur la politique européenne dans cette région. Dans les années qui suivirent le génocide, l'Union européenne semble avoir tenté de faire oublier ses carences politiques par un activisme humanitaire qui, lui aussi, se révéla équivoque et à double tranchant. Après la première guerre du Congo, qui se solda par la chute du régime Mobutu, l'Union européenne ne sut pas saisir l'occasion d'une politique constructive, qui aurait peut-être prévenu l'éclatement d'une deuxième guerre. A son tour, la deuxième guerre du Congo ne suscita pas les réactions ou les sanctions auxquelles on aurait pu s'attendre. Bien au contraire, le manque de volonté politique internationale pour déployer une force de paix consistante, pour envoyer des observateurs en nombre suffisant, pour financer l'intervention du médiateur Masire ou lui enjoindre de travailler sérieusement, entérinent de fait l'occupation et la partition du Congo, et cela contre la volonté des Congolais eux-mêmes. Les incohérences apparentes de la politique européenne n'apparaissent que le reflet des divergences de vues entre les États-membres; la France et la Belgique soutenant vivement le principe de l'unité de la RDC, tandis que la Grande-Bretagne soutient le Burundi et l'Ouganda. Finalement, fin 2001, Bruxelles a réussi à faire accepter par les partenaires européens de donner leur feu vert à l'octroi d'une aide financière à la République démocratique du Congo. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

225 Westley, David

A bibliography of Swahili bibliographies / by David Westley. - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2002), no. 88, p. 59-64.

This article presents an annotated list of bibliographies on the Swahili (East Africa). The bibliographies are arranged according to topics: general, art, history, Islam, language and linguistics, literature, women, Zanzibar. Length of annotations varies greatly according to the ease with which something can be described.

226 Southern

Southern Africa and the Swahili world / ed. by Gilbert Pwiti and Felix Chami. - Dar es Salaam : Dar es Salaam University Press, 2002. - 144 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Studies in the African past ; 2) - Met bibliogr., indices, noten. ISBN 9976-60-367-3

This collective volume publishes results of recent archaeological research projects in eastern and southern Africa. Three papers are on Zimbabwean archaeology. Gilbert Pwiti's paper is a summary of results of recent archaeological surveys in northern Zimbabwe. Shadreck Chirikure, Innocent Pikirayi and Gilbert Pwiti's contribution addresses the question of Khami phase pottery and what this might suggest for the relationship between major sites of this phase in two different parts of Zimbabwe. In another contribution, Innocent Pikirayi discusses the problems faced by many archaeologists when they try to use ceramics to interpret different aspects of prehistoric human behaviour. The chapter by Marilee Wood presents a discussion of glass beads recovered from a specific archaeological context. She then examines the beads from a wider regional perspective. Other contributions that take a regional perspective are Felix Chami's on the Swahili world and that of Bertram B. Mapunda, who examines issues relating to the history of iron metallurgy along the coast of Tanzania. Contributions focusing on particular sites are Felix Chami's on the excavation of Kaole ruins and that by Stephane Pradines on Gedi (Kenya). Amandus Kwekason examines how geo-environmental aspects affected the location of sites on the central coast of Tanzania.

227 Pouwels, Randall L.

Bibliography of primary sources of the pre-nineteenth century East African Coast / Randall L. Pouwels. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 393-411.

This article presents a bibliography of primary sources of the pre-nineteenth century East African Coast which is intended to supplement the bibliography of (largely) secondary sources compiled by Thomas Spear and published in *History in Africa*, vol. 27 (2000). The bibliography is divided into ten parts: Bibliographies and Roteiros. Primary sources and first-hand accounts. Document collections. Map Collections. Manuscripts in the Biblioteca Nacional de Lisboa. Collections in the Archivos Históricos de Goa. Other manuscripts, collections and unpublished sources. Additional archaeological and linguistic studies. Additional secondary sources. Dissertations and assorted papers.

228 Language

Language in contrast / Ingrid Rissom (ed.). - Bayreuth : Eckhard Breiting, cop. 2002. - 158 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Bayreuth African studies series ; 51) - Titelomslag: Languages in contrast. - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 3-927510-64-5

The papers in this volume discuss the multilingual situation in East Africa under various aspects such as language shift, language borrowing, language interference, creative language mix, transfer of language patterns and the psychological effect of this language mix on the people who go through this experience. The papers also address issues of language policy and language planning. Most of the papers were presented at the DAAD (German Academic Exchange Service) conference on "language in contrast" held in November 1997 in Nairobi. One of the ten contributions is in German. Contributors: Catherine Nanjala Agoya, Kembo Sure, Manuel J.K. Muranga, Livingstone Walusimbi, Michael M.K. Nzungu, Paul M. Musau, Otim Rugambwa, Mohammed Abdulaziz, Ingrid Rissom, Michael Aulbach.

229 Braeckman, Colette

Afrique centrale: la politique européenne des bonnes intentions / Colette Braeckman. - In: *Géopolitique africaine / OR.IMA International*: (2002), no. 5, p. 149-156.

En Afrique centrale, les Européens, premiers bailleurs de fonds et premiers pourvoyeurs d'aide humanitaire, marient une présence très visible à une curieuse inefficacité politique. L'abandon du Rwanda par la communauté internationale et le génocide qui a suivi, les implications de la France, les erreurs de la Belgique, la volonté d'inaction américaine ont, par la suite, lourdement pesé sur la politique européenne dans cette région. Dans les années qui suivirent le génocide, l'Union européenne semble avoir tenté de faire oublier ses carences politiques par un activisme humanitaire qui, lui aussi, se révéla équivoque et à double tranchant. Après la première guerre du Congo, qui se solda par la chute du régime Mobutu, l'Union européenne ne sut pas saisir l'occasion d'une politique constructive, qui aurait peut-être prévenu l'éclatement d'une deuxième guerre. À son tour, la deuxième guerre du Congo ne suscita pas les réactions ou les sanctions auxquelles on aurait pu s'attendre. Bien au contraire, le manque de volonté politique internationale pour déployer une force de paix consistante, pour envoyer des observateurs en nombre suffisant, pour financer l'intervention du médiateur Masire ou lui enjoindre de travailler sérieusement, entérinent de fait l'occupation et la partition du Congo, et cela contre la volonté des Congolais eux-mêmes. Les incohérences apparentes de la politique européenne n'apparaissent que le reflet des divergences de vues entre les États-membres; la France et la Belgique soutenant vivement le principe de l'unité de la RDC, tandis que la Grande-Bretagne soutient le Burundi et l'Ouganda. Finalement, fin 2001, Bruxelles a réussi à faire accepter par les

partenaires européens de donner leur feu vert à l'octroi d'une aide financière à la République démocratique du Congo. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

KENYA

230 Durevall, Dick

A dynamic model of inflation for Kenya, 1974-96 / Dick Durevall and Njuguna S. Ndung'u. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 92-125 : graf., tab.

This paper analyses the dynamics of inflation in Kenya between 1974 and 1996, a period characterized by external shocks and internal disequilibria. By developing a parsimonious and empirically constant model, the authors find that the exchange rate, foreign prices and terms of trade have long-run effects on inflation, while money supply and interest rate only have short-run effects. Inertia is found to be important up until 1993, when about 40 percent of the current inflation was carried over to the next quarter. After 1993, inertia drops to about 10 percent. Moreover, inflation is also influenced by changes in maize-grain prices, indicating a non-negligible role for agricultural supply constraints in the inflation process. Bibliogr., notes, ref. (Journal abstract)

231 Learning-led

Learning-led competitiveness : education, training & enterprise in Ghana, Kenya and South Africa / Kenneth King & Simon McGrath (ed.). - Edinburgh : Centre of African Studies, Edinburgh University, 2002. - 101 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Occasional papers ; no. 93) (Occasional papers (University of Edinburgh. Centre of African Studies) ; no. 93) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten.

This volume brings together accounts from three very different African countries of how they are seeking to respond to the challenge of competitiveness under conditions of globalization. It looks in particular at their responses at the level of policy and practice at the points at which the education, training and (small and medium) enterprise sectors intersect. The case studies of Ghana, Kenya and South Africa serve to highlight the continued role the State can and does play in development strategy and the variety of national responses in the face of the apparently monolithic nature both of globalization and aid. The volume is made up of three sections written with colleagues from the African countries under examination: Christian Rogerson and Kobus Visser (South Africa), Dela Afenyadu (Ghana), and Henry Oketch (Kenya).

232 Out

Out for the count : the 1997 general elections and prospects for democracy in Kenya / ed. Marcel Rutten, Alamin Mazrui & François Grignon. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2001. - XVII, 652 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 9970-02249-0

The outcome of a three-day conference held at the African Studies Centre, Leiden, The Netherlands, in September 1998, this book on the 1997 Kenya general elections is organized in four parts: the direct pre-electoral background; technical and national analysis of the general elections, including the performance of the Electoral Commission, international observation, and the role of the media; regional studies focusing on the grassroots level of Kenyan politics at the Kenya Coast, among the Kenya Somali, in Ukambani, Meru and Embu, Central Province and Nairobi, and Maasailand, among the Kalenjin and the Gusii, in Luo Nyanza, and in Western Province and Trans-Nzoia district; and the Njoro and Laikipia violence in the aftermath of the elections, political developments in 1998 and 1999, and the meaning of electoral politics in Kenya. Contributors: Francis Ang'ila Aywa, Norbert Braakhuis, Marren Akatsa-Bukachi, François Grignon, Charles Hornsby, Joe Kadhi, Peter Mwangi Kagwanja, Karuti Kanyinga, Musambayi Katumanga, Wambui Kimathi, Hervé Maupeu, Alamin Mazrui, Kimani Njogu, Adams Oloo, Kenneth Ombongi, Marc-Antoine Pérouse de Montclos, Ralph-Michael Peters, Marcel Rutten.

233 Zeufack, Albert

Export performance in Africa and Asia's manufacturing evidence from firm-level data / Albert Zeufack. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 3, p. 258-281 : graf., tab.

Asia's share of manufacturing export to gross domestic product in the 1990s was more than 5 times that of sub-Saharan Africa. While explanations abound in the literature as to why Africa has failed, recent empirical work suggests that the reason for Africa's dismal export performance lies in a low skill-to-land ratio, which causes its comparative advantage to lie in primary exports. However, aggregation and measurement error cast doubts on the validity of these results. This paper uses combined firm-level and macrolevel data for investigating export performance differentials between the African and Asian textile and garment industries. The paper finds that, in a sample of 1,708 observations from Ghana, Kenya and India, neither the endowment ratio nor observable and unobservable skills are significant determinants of export performance in the used sample. The

gap in export performance between textile and garment firms in Ghana, Kenya and India is rather explained by poor institutions in Africa. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.

234 Ogoye-Ndegwa, Charles

'New learning in old organisations': children's participation in a school-based nutrition project in western Kenya / Charles Ogoye-Ndegwa, Domnic Abudho, and Jens Aagaard-Hansen. - In: *Development in Practice*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 3/4, p. 449-460.

The integration of learning into community development processes and how that learning can stimulate positive change pose challenges that development practitioners have met with mixed success. Who are the most effective change agents, how they can be supported, and how their efforts can be diffused in the community and scaled up are key questions in the community development literature. The authors designed and implemented an action-research project in Western Kenya on traditional vegetables, recruiting pupils as co-researchers. The study was conducted in Bondo District, Nyanza Province, in a Luo community along the shores of Lake Victoria, in May 1999 and March 2000. The purpose of the research was twofold. One was to explore the feasibility of increasing the intake of traditional vegetables through a school-based horticulture programme. The other was to increase pupils' competence as effective change agents by empowering them in culturally compatible ways. The results offer lessons for practitioners regarding creative means to identify and empower change agents within traditional organizations and encourage innovative creation and diffusion of knowledge. Bibliogr., notes. [Journal abstract]

235 Nyanchoka Keraka, Margaret

Child morbidity and mortality in slum environments along Nairobi River / Margaret Nyanchoka Keraka, Wellington Nguya Wamicha. - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2003), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 41-57 : fig., tab.

This article publishes the results of a study which examined the impact of slum environments on morbidity and mortality profiles in slum environments along Nairobi River (Kenya). The main objectives were: first, to assess the influence of environmental factors on child morbidity and mortality, and second, to analyse the influence of the perception and behaviour patterns of slum dwellers on child mortality and morbidity. The data used in this study was collected using in-depth interviews and extensive literature review. The key finding of the study was that poverty is a major factor in child morbidity and mortality. It is because of low

income levels that families in the slum areas were not able to achieve the sanitation standards needed to improve the health status of children. The study therefore recommended that the government should give small loans to slum dwellers, which they can use to start income-generating activities. This can help generate some money that may improve childcare practices. Bibliogr., notes. [Journal abstract, edited]

236 Musyoki, Samuel

Can bilateral programmes become learning organisations? : experiences from institutionalising participation in Keiyo Marakwet in Kenya / Samuel Musyoki. - In: *Development in Practice*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 3/4, p. 370-382.

The concept of learning organizations is gaining prominence in the non-profit sector. Most organizations see the concept as a means of attaining organizational change for greater impact on development. While the principles of organizational learning (i.e. team learning, shared vision, common goal and strategy) seem to have produced impressive results in the private sector and some non-profit organizations, the question is whether these principles can be adapted with similar results in complex bilateral programmes. This article explores this question in relation to a programme between the governments of The Netherlands and Kenya in Keiyo Marakwet. It compares three major programme phases between 1983 and 2000 and analyses the process of institutionalizing participation as both a learning and a conflict-generating process. In the highly politicized context of bilateral programmes, learning is not necessarily carried forward from one phase to the next due to rapid changes in actors, national politics, diplomatic considerations, and the international development agenda. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [Journal abstract]

237 Mirzeler, Mustafa Kemal

The emergence of Lake Rudolf as an iconic colonial space / Mustafa Kemal Mirzeler. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 321-336.

The legends about Lake Rudolf (Kenya), which is also known as Lake Turkana, puzzled explorers and armchair geographers long before the time of Count Sámuel Teleki and Ludwig van Höhnelt, the first Europeans to 'discover' the lake and to encounter its inhabitants and elephants. The explorers knew nothing about the lake, but the story in the middle years of the nineteenth century was that there was a huge lake in the semidesert plains of East Africa that was one of the possible sources of the Nile. Crown Prince Rudolf of Austria-Hungary was fascinated by the story of this unknown desert lake, and he supported the

expedition of Teleki and von Höhnel to this region in 1887 to investigate. This paper examines the rhetoric of exploration of Lake Rudolf in two recently published books: Pascal James Imperato's "Quest for the Jade Sea: colonial competition around an East African lake" (1998) and Ludwig von Höhnel's autobiography "Over land and sea: the memoirs of an Austrian rear admiral's life in Europe and Africa, 1857-1909" (2000). A simultaneous reading of these books enables the reader to see how narrative passages found in these books can offer a distinctive angle of vision in comprehending the creation of Lake Rudolf as an iconic colonial space. These two works delineate the ways in which European explorers 'discovered' Lake Rudolf with the help of their guides and porters, and how they transformed it through their writings and objective descriptions of the region. Bibliogr.

238 Klopp, Jacqueline M.

University crisis, student activism and the contemporary struggle for democracy in Kenya / Jacqueline M. Klopp and Janai R. Orina. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2002), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 43-76.

In many parts of Africa, university systems are in crisis; squalid conditions, student strife, and increasing State violence have turned many campuses into battlegrounds. Through an in-depth look at the Kenyan case, this paper examines some of the deep political dynamics of the current desperate situation. It demonstrates how in Kenya, State-university links involve attempts by higher-level government officials to control campuses through patronage, surveillance, and violence and how institutional configurations facilitate this. As the burden of repression falls on student activists who challenge current power configurations, the paper examines the current crisis through a student lens. By presenting and analysing the historical narrative of student activism on campus, the paper shows the inadequacy of overly structural, economic approaches to the crisis favoured by the World Bank and some of its critics. Furthermore, the paper demonstrates how the university crisis is organically linked to wider political processes, including local struggle over democratization of the State and economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. (Journal abstract)

239 Kemoni, Henry N.

The utilisation of archival information by researchers in Kenya: a case study of the University of Nairobi / Henry N. Kemoni. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 69-80 : tab.

This study investigates the utilization of archival information by the University of Nairobi researchers and the extent to which their information needs were met by the Kenya National Archives and Documentation Service (KNA&DS). The total population sample consisted of 55 respondents, namely: 45 researchers drawn from the Departments of History, Government and Anthropology, and 10 archives personnel. Data were collected through the use of face- to -face interviews. The major findings of the study revealed that researchers used a variety of information sources to satisfy their information needs and that some of the existing access regulations need review. The study also found that the researchers relied more on archives personnel to access information, that the existing KNA&DS promotional methods were not effective and that both researchers and archives personnel faced problems in accessing and providing information. Among the recommendations of the study are that the KNA&DS needs to review some of the access regulations, introduce a user education programme, devise new promotional methods, conduct information user studies, and speed up the on-going computerization programme. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract)

240 Kagwanja, Peter Mwangi

Facing Mount Kenya or facing Mecca? The Mungiki, ethnic violence and the politics of the Moi succession in Kenya, 1987-2002 / Peter Mwangi Kagwanja. - In: *African Affairs*: (2003), vol. 102, no. 406, p. 25-49.

Kenya's return to pluralist politics in the early 1990s saw the eruption of political violence that has since laid siege to human rights and democracy. This article discusses the Mungiki movement which, like the Mau Mau movement that waged armed struggle against the British in the 1950s, has sprouted among the Kikuyu. It examines Mungiki within the broader theoretical context of competitive electoral politics and political violence in contemporary Kenya. In addition to tracing the movement's religious and ideological roots, the article shows how 'informal repression' or quasi-legitimization of sectarian violence for political ends by the State, has transformed a 'moral ethnic' movement into a 'politically tribal' one. As a contribution to the academic debate on Mungiki, the article draws on the rich public debate in Kenya and the author's close study of the movement in 2001-2. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

241 Jones, Richard J.

Nairobi Muslims' concept of prophethood, with particular reference to Issa ibn Maryam / Richard J. Jones. - In: *Journal of Muslim Minority Affairs*: (2002), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 469-477.

This paper examines the concept of prophethood in Islam and Christianity and offers a comparison in their perceptions of the personality of one prophet: Issa, son of Mary, among Muslims of Nairobi, Kenya, and Jesus, son of God, among Nairobi Christians. Nairobi Muslims, in the face of highly visible expressions of faith from their dominant Christian neighbours, hold to the doctrine of messengers sent by God prior to the Prophet Muhammad. Familiarity with the English language induces many such Muslims to speak readily of Jesus as one among the prior prophets. However, Issa ibn Maryam tends to remain one category of meaning, one point of density on the Nairobi Muslims' mental map, while Jesus, as conceptualized in Nairobi Christian minds and articulated in Nairobi Muslims' hearing, is a cluster of meaning with quite different shape and weight. Christian evangelism may be sobered by this difference. The paper is based among others on 12 interviews with Nairobi Muslims conducted in 2000. App., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

242 Ethnicity,

Ethnicity, nationalism and democracy in Kenya / guest ed. James Ogude. - Abingdon : Carfax Publishing, 2002. - 318 p. : tab. ; 25 cm. - (African studies ; vol. 61, no. 2 (December 2002)) - Met bibliogr., noten.

Ethnic mobilization in Kenya, as witnessed in the last two general elections, continues to play a major role in the politics of the country and defies the fundamental concepts on which the modern nation-State is built. The papers in this special issue, edited and introduced by James Ogude, examine the role of ethnicity, particularly politicized ethnicity, in independent Kenya. Ken Omolo provides the broad theoretical background to ethnicity as a phenomenon in Africa and argues that politicized ethnicity not only presents major obstacles to political pluralism but also to the democratization process across the continent. Elisha Stephen Atieno-Odhiambo traces the emergence of ethnicity, with specific reference to the Luo and the Agikuyu, and argues that the emergence of politicized ethnicity, or "tribalism", is located in the tension between ethnic citizenship and bureaucratic, viz. State, citizenship. Rok Ajulu extends Atieno-Odhiambo's argument by demonstrating that ethnicity rather than class remains the main instrument of political contestation in Kenya. Jacqueline M. Klopp uses the Nandi nationalist movement to argue that specific ethnic movements can in fact counter divisive politics, orchestrated by the political class in Kenya, when they move towards a reciprocal "politics of recognition". Lewis O. Odhiambo examines how an ethnic-based plutocratic regime works to undermine freedom of the media in spite of the constitutional provisions aimed at entrenching fundamental human rights.

243 Anderson, David M.

Vigilantes, violence and the politics of public order in Kenya / David M. Anderson.
- In: *African Affairs*: (2002), vol. 101, no. 405, p. 531-555.

This article examines recent violence in Nairobi in the context of increased vigilante activity throughout Kenya, and relates this to the broader political context of violence in the run-up to the next general election, which is expected to take place before the end of 2002. The starting point for the analysis is the conflict between two rival vigilante groups in Nairobi's Kariobangi North estate, Mungiki and the Taliban. It is argued that existing scholarly interpretations of Mungiki need to be reassessed in view of recent violent and criminal activities linked to the movement, and in light of the shifting political position of its leaders and the ethnocentric posture they have adopted. The increasing prevalence of vigilante groups in the city is shown to be partly a reflection of growing criminal activities, especially extortion, and partly the consequence of struggles for political control in the city, where the ruling party KANU has only slender support. The New Vigilantes' of Nairobi exploit urban insecurity for materialist gain, but they have also merged with the Majeshi la Wazee ('Armies of the Elders') that have long been deployed to protect the interests of their political clients. In this context, heightening urban violence is seen to be both criminal and political in character, and it is argued that it is likely that vigilante groups will again be used as political instruments in the electoral struggle for the city. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

244 Wabwile, M.

The future of common law in Kenya / Wabwile M.. - In: *Eastern Africa Law Review*: (2000), vol. 20/27, p. 20-31.

The Kenyan legal system is based on the English Common Law which was first introduced by the British colonial administration in the 19th century. This paper reviews the working of the common law in this African jurisdiction and considers its future in the Kenyan legal system. The study reviews the reception process of English law, postindependence developments, current trends in English law and the prospects of survival of the common law in Kenya in the long run. Notes, ref.

245 Fratkin, Elliot

East African pastoralism in transition : Maasai, Boran, and Rendille cases / Elliot Fratkin. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2001), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 1-25 : graf., krt.

Pastoralist societies in East Africa (Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda) face more demands on their way of life than at any previous time. Population growth, loss of herding lands to farmers, ranchers, game parks, and urban growth, increased commoditization of the livestock economy, out-migration by poor pastoralists, and dislocations brought about by drought, famine, and civil war are increasing throughout the region. These problems are intensified as international development programmes encourage privatization and individuation of formerly communally held resources. The examples of the Maasai, Boran, and Rendille of Kenya demonstrate that East African pastoralists are responding to the social, political, and economic challenges with increased economic diversification including agropastoralism, wage labour, and increased market integration. These changes result in increased social and economic stratification, urban migration, and diminished nutrition for women and children. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

RWANDA

246 Corduwener, Jeroen

Rwanda in de Grote-Merenregio: buitenlandse expansie, binnenlandse onderdrukking / Jeroen Corduwener. - In: *Internationale Spectator*: (2003), jrg. 57, nr. 2, p. 99-103.

In augustus 2000 werd in Sun City, Zuid-Afrika, het vredesakkoord getekend dat een einde moest maken aan de oorlog in de Democratische Republiek Congo (DRC). In de maanden voorafgaand aan het akkoord heeft Rwanda zijn permanente positie in Oost-Congo op verschillende manieren verzekerd. Eén van de redenen waarom Rwanda expansie zoekt en meent te moeten vinden in het buurland Congo is de overbevolking van het land en het chronisch gebrek aan grond. De expansiepolitiek van het huidige door Tutsi's gedomineerd regime begon in feite al in 1990, toen het toenmalige guerrillaleger van vrijwel louter Tutsi's vanuit Oeganda Rwanda binnenviel. Een relatief kleine groep Tutsi's met een gezamenlijk verleden in Oeganda heeft de afgelopen jaren economisch, militair en politiek de macht naar zich toegetrokken. In het binnenland is sprake van een toenemende repressie wat Rwanda, samen met de agressieve expansiepolitiek van het land, tot een riskante factor maakt in het gebied van de Grote Meren. Noten, samenvatting in het Engels (p. 112). [Samenvatting ASC Leiden]

TANZANIA

247 Mtaki, C.K.

The quest for rule of law in a free market economy: the Tanzania experience / C.K. Mtaki. - In: *Recht in Afrika*: (2002), Jg. 5, H. 2, S. 165-182.

Tanzania has embarked on a serious policy reform in order to change its economy from a command into a free market economy. In order to achieve this objective a multi-faced policy approach has been conceived. The approach advocates liberalization, commercialization and privatization of public corporations which hitherto had formed the backbone of the command economy. The transformation has been undertaken hand in hand with the creation of a legal framework which is supportive of an open market. However, the transformation of both the economy and the legal framework seem to have been undertaken without a serious commitment to the rule of law, which is the foundation of any prosperous free market economy. The rule of law is a composite concept which enjoys different values and attributes from time to time. Today, one of the values or attributes of the rule of law is the observance of human rights coupled with good governance. Unfortunately, this is the values or attributes for which the Tanzanian government is indicted if judged by the government's past and present record. To achieve the desired goal of a free market the government should be advised that a free market economy and protection of individual rights, coupled with good governance, are two sides of the same coin. Notes, ref., sum.

248 Bender Shetler, Jan

The politics of publishing oral sources from the Mara Region, Tanzania / Jan Bender Shetler. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 413-426.

The intense scholarly debate concerning the shift from orality to literacy has not often directly concerned African historians in spite of the fact that many work closely with oral sources. In the process of publishing a series of locally-written histories from the Mara Region of Tanzania, the author discovered that transforming oral tradition into written form is ultimately political. The change from an oral to a written knowledge base takes power out of the hands of community elders and put it into the public domain, where literate men have the advantage and where community security may be vulnerable. In this paper, the author describes how he found out that the oral traditions that he was collecting were not anachronistic and benign relics of the past to be preserved in dusty archives, but powerful political tools for negotiating present-day relationships and authority. He further elaborates why he is still busy making a collection of histories and how

he proceeds in publishing this collection of politically-charged written histories. Notes, ref.

249 Gondwe, Z.S.

Policing political campaigns in Tanzania / Gondwe, Z.S.. - In: *Eastern Africa Law Review*: (2000), vol. 20/27, p. 1-19.

This article examines the laws underlying the powers of the police in Tanzania to uphold the peace and maintain public safety and it investigates whether such powers reach into political campaigns. The analysis focuses on the Police Force Ordinance, 1952, the Elections Act, 1985, and the Political Parties Act, 1992. According to section 11(5) of the Political Parties Act a political party can hold a meeting or procession after having submitted a notification to the police officer in charge of the area unless the officer gives a stop order in terms of the circumstances set out in section 11(6). In the case of "Rev. Christopher Mktikila versus Attorney-Gerneral" (1995) the judge argued that a law which seeks to make the exercise of constitutional freedoms subject to the permission of another person cannot be consistent with the express provisions of the Constitution for it makes their exercise illusory. But at another point in his judgement he held that Article 30(2)(a) and (b) of the Constitution empowers the legislature to enact legislation for ensuring that the right and freedoms of others or the public interest are not prejudiced by the misuse of the individual rights and freedoms and for ensuring public safety and order. The article concludes that there is a urgent need for a test case. Notes, ref.

250 Nditi, N.N.N.

The doctrine of fundamental breach: recent developments in England and its applicability in Tanzania / Nditi N.N.N.. - In: *Eastern Africa Law Review*: (2000), vol. 20/27, p. 49-58.

The substantive doctrine of fundamental breach was developed in England in the 1950s to curb abuse of the doctrines of freedom and sanctity of contract. The doctrine was developed when monopolies had become very strong, and statutes to protect weak contracting parties were non-existent. This article examines recent developments concerning the doctrine of fundamental breach in England and discusses its applicability in Tanzania. The 1980 decision of the House of Lords in the Photo Production Ltd v. Securicor Transport Ltd. case restored the freedom and the sanctity of contract. That is to say the intention of the parties must be respected unless one of them is protected by statutory provisions. In Tanzania, however, local conditions require the doctrine of fundamental breach

to be upheld for three main reasons. First, business and commerce in Tanzania is still dominated by monopolies, who always hold their poor customers to ransom. Secondly, there is no effective consumer protection movement to militate against trade malpractices and to fight for at least minimum standards and quality of goods and services provided by the monopolies. Thirdly, there are insufficient legislative interventions (as in England) to protect the poor and weak consumer. Notes, ref.

251 Mukoyogo, M.C.

HIV/AIDS and ethical issues in Tanzania / Mukoyogo M.C.. - In: *Eastern Africa Law Review*: (2000), vol. 20/27, p. 100-114.

During the past ten years HIV/AIDS has become one of the major health problems in Tanzania. To date, however, no definite policy or piece of legislation to deal with the plight of people living with HIV/AIDS has been put in place. This article compares international laws and regulations dealing with HIV/AIDS with the Tanzanian law. It focuses on the rights which have been infringed because of HIV/AIDS: the right to privacy, right to health, right to freedom of movement, the right to work, the right to marry and found a family, the right to insurance and social security, freedom of speech, expression and press, access to information and education, the right to separation, divorce and the custody of children, and the right to succession/inheritance by a section of the people. Notes, ref.

252 Rwezaura, B.A.

'This is not my child': integrating orphans into the mainstream of Tanzania's society / Rwezaura B.A.. - In: *Eastern Africa Law Review*: (2000), vol. 20/27, p. 59-87.

Before the outbreak of the HIV/AIDS epidemic in the 1980s, the number of orphaned children in Tanzania was negligible and did not attract much public attention. Today, although figures vary, the number is estimated at one million orphans in a country of nearly 32 million people. The aim of this paper is to sound an alarm not only for Tanzania but also for all States in the region on the plight of orphan children, many of whom continue to suffer from discrimination and neglect. The paper begins with an outline of the orphan crisis in Tanzania, followed by a discussion of who has responsibility for these children under international law. Next it discusses field data showing instances of violation of the rights of orphans using international norms as a benchmark against which to measure these violations. The paper then examines Tanzania's response to the orphan crisis and the extent to which this response is equal to the challenge. The

question of how and what can be done to integrate orphans into the mainstream of society are also considered in this section. In conclusion it is stressed that Tanzania needs to take action now to reverse the process that keeps pushing these vulnerable children to the periphery of society. Notes, ref.

253 Msuya, J.

The reorganisation of the University of Dar-es-Salaam library, Tanzania / J. Msuya. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 39-45.

This paper reports on a study conducted in 2000 on the reorganization of the University of Dar-es-Salaam library, Tanzania. It highlights the objectives of the reorganization, showing the central idea behind the exercise and the rationale for the reorganization, viz. increased student enrolment, organization of the library according to broad subject areas, introduction of information and communication technology (ICT), and the extension of the library. The paper also outlines the physical movements of materials that took place and the procedure that was followed. Finally, the lessons that other libraries can learn from this reorganization experience are outlined. Bibliogr. sum. (Journal abstract)

254 Mchome, S.E.

Transparency and accountability in Tanzania: legal and regulatory framework perspectives / Mchome S.E.. - In: *Eastern Africa Law Review*: (2000), vol. 20/27, p. 130-148.

Government predictability, accountability and transparency are important elements for the development of a stable environment. These are among the factors which are conducive for an effective State-society partnership. This paper provides perspectives on what ought to be considered for an effective legal framework to come into being that guarantees transparency and accountability in Tanzania. It concludes that the Constitution of Tanzania 1977 already provides for some safeguards and instruments for good governance as far as transparency and accountability are concerned. If the structures crafted in the constitution do not produce the expected results, it is because the agents concerned (judiciary, for example) are not following the norms and spirit behind them. Notes, ref.

255 Kabudi, A.M.M.

Colonial and post-independence legal framework for the establishment and operation of libraries in Tanzania / Kabudi A.M.M.. - In: *Eastern Africa Law Review*: (2000), vol. 20/27, p. 115-129.

In Tanzania there are specific pieces of legislation establishing particular libraries which outline their status and functions. There are also laws that deal with general matters that are generically applicable to all libraries, as well as sector statutes, which also touch on library operations. This article surveys and analyses the experience of both colonial and postcolonial experience in legislating for the establishment of libraries in Tanzania. It shows that national library systems such as academic, public and research libraries are established by Acts of Parliament, which stipulate their functions and how they should operate. Furthermore the article indicates that there is no generic piece of legislation which deals with libraries in general providing for their classification, standards, inspection and professional qualifications of librarians and their registration in the same way as that for other professions such as lawyers, engineers and medical practitioners. Notes, ref.

256 Jennings, Michael

'Almost an Oxfam in itself': Oxfam, ujamaa and development in Tanzania / Michael Jennings. - In: *African Affairs*: (2002), vol. 101, no. 405, p. 509-530 : tab.

This article examines how Oxfam came to forge an exceptionally close relationship with the Tanzanian State during the 1960s and 1970s. Oxfam, an organization that sought in this period to build and strengthen grassroots participation in development planning and implementation, participated in a development programme in Tanzania that, during the 1970s, actually withdrew power from the peasantry. The government shifted ever more towards an authoritarian position, and forced the relocation of upwards of six million people into newly established villages. Yet Oxfam seemingly was blind to the realities of what was going on, maintaining throughout this period that the development programme was oriented towards the creation of communal production and grassroots democracy Oxfam's definition of Ujamaa. The article argues that Oxfam came to this position through its involvement in a rural development project in southern Tanzania in the 1960s. The Ruvuma Development Association became, for Oxfam, its touchstone for interpreting and defining what Ujamaa meant. Having erected a prism through which to understand Tanzanian development, Oxfam failed to perceive the growing divergence between the State

and itself in objectives and strategy in the implementation of a rural development strategy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

257 Hill, Stephen

The death of Mganda?: continuity and transformation in Matengo music / Stephen Hill. - In: *Africa Today*: (2001), vol. 48, no. 4, p. 27-41 : foto's.

In the Matengo highlands of southwestern Tanzania, musical changes reflect broad economic and political changes as well as local and gendered decisions made by men and women dancers. By analysing the important realm of group dances over the preceding century a clearer picture emerges of the frequently unintended consequences of actions and the various ways that Matengo dancers employ music in their strategies to comprehend and command the "modern". In Matengo music choices to pursue divergent goals for new performative resources led to radically different outcomes for two group-dance genres. In the one case, dancers' decisions coupled with shifting economic and political realities led to fluorescence, and in the other, to almost certain abandonment. Bibliogr., notes, sum. (Journal abstract.)

258 Gunderson, Frank

From 'dancing with porcupines' to 'twirling a hoe': musical labor transformed in Sukumaland, Tanzania / Frank Gunderson. - In: *Africa Today*: (2001), vol. 48, no. 4, p. 3-25 : foto's.

In the Sukuma area of northwest Tanzania, farmer-musicians, or farmers who compose and perform music, introduce themselves in public interactions first as farmers, with the phrase "I am a farmer, I hold a hoe", and second as performers, with the phrase "I am also a dancer, I twirl a hoe". Identification with music operates on many psychological and cultural levels from childhood to old age, and is reinforced and expressed most cogently in farmers' use of song during cotton farming. Cotton farming is a relatively recent chapter in Sukuma history, a result of (and creative response to) British colonial government requirements between the two world wars. A new farming class emerged, which drew on prior musical labour fraternities such as medicinal societies, hunting societies, porters, and military organizations for their personnel, musical repertory, and dance paraphernalia. The Sukuma made the imposition of long-distance migrant labour and cotton cropping their own by making these labours musical. The author discusses how Sukuma farmers developed musical farming from these prior musical labour practices, and provides several examples of this transformation.

The study is based on fieldwork done in 1989, 1993, 1994-1996 and 1999.
Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

259 Mvungi, S.E.A.

Land rights of minorities and indigenous peoples / Mvungi S.E.A.. - In: *Eastern Africa Law Review*: (2000), vol. 20/27, p. 88-99.

This article discusses the land rights of minorities and indigenous peoples in Tanzania. It first outlines the concepts of minorities and indigenous people, followed by a discussion of land rights and land use as a basic individual and collective right. The article then examines the land rights of minorities and indigenous peoples in Tanzania, focusing on the case of the Barbaig and Maasai pastoralists. Notes, ref.

UGANDA

260 Dicklitch, Susan

A basic human rights approach to democracy in Uganda / Susan Dicklitch. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2002), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 203-222.

Instead of focusing exclusively on the lack of multiparty democracy in Uganda, the author takes a human rights approach to the successes and failures of political transition in Uganda. She argues that the nature of Movement power, a weak and fragmented civil society, and donor support of the Movement regime contribute to the lack of a rights-protective regime and a rights-respective society. The Movement system has become corrupt, focused on the consolidation of Movement rule rather than State legitimacy, and increasingly intolerant of dissent. It has allowed for elite entrenchment and the prioritization of unequal economic growth over democratization. This fundamentally undermines the prospects for a consolidation of democracy. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

261 Uganda's

Uganda's recovery : the role of farms, firms, and government / ed. by Ritva Reinikka, Paul Collier. - Washington, D.C. : World Bank, 2001. - XV, 491 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 0-8213-4664-4

This publication consists of a series of studies that analyse the responses of private sector agents - households, farms, and firms - and of the government itself, to the macroeconomic and structural reforms implemented in Uganda since

the late 1980s. The analysis is based on data from a number of different surveys conducted in the 1990s. Overarching themes are postconflict recovery and economic liberalization. The government's performance in the 1990s in ending predatory taxation, providing a stable currency, and achieving peace, has been remarkable. Domestically-oriented and institutional problems, notably poor delivery of public services, such as education and health care, are now the most serious obstacles for investment and growth on the one hand, and poverty reduction on the other. Contributors: Simon Appleton, Duanjie Chen, Paul Collier, Klaus Deininger, Bernard Gauthier, Mark Henstridge, Paul Hutchinson, Louis Kasekende, Donald Larson, John Matovu, John Okidi, Ritva Reinikka, Jakob Svensson.

262 Mutula, Stephen M.

Book publishing patterns in Uganda: challenges and prospects / Stephen M. Mutula and Mabel M.T. Nakitto. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 177-188.

This paper discusses book publishing patterns in Uganda. It looks at the development of Uganda's book industry and assesses the factors that have impeded its growth. Current opportunities at the disposal of the industry are highlighted and the way forward is outlined. Some of the factors identified as inhibiting book publishing in Uganda are foreign policies, language barriers, economic status, high illiteracy rate, piracy, lack of government support, lack of national policy on book publishing, limited capital, lack of a virile national publishing association, etc. The paper also enumerates opportunities available for book publishing in Uganda, including the establishment of the East African Book Development Council (EABDC), affiliation of the Uganda Publishers Association with African Publishers Network (APNET), African Books Collective (ABC), and increased enrolment of school children under the universal primary education (UPE) programme. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract)

263 Magara, Elisam

Applications of digital libraries and electronic technologies in Uganda / Elisam Magara. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 145-154 : tab.

The paper analyses the practical applications of digital libraries and electronic technologies in the services offered by professional associations, NGOs, government departments, international organizations and academic institutions in Uganda. Altogether, 34 institutions were surveyed. The results indicate that a

majority of organizations apply information and communications technologies (ICT) in bridging access across networks and sharing information between different organizations. Digital libraries and electronic technologies have facilitated communication among the institutions. However, there are still a number of factors that limit this development, including limited satellite time, connection costs, and lack of band width. Uganda's power supply is unreliable in most parts of the country and almost non-existent in rural communities. Furthermore, education and training in the use and adaptation of ICT is needed, as well as a policy and regulatory environment for effective delivery of ICT services in Uganda. Bibliogr., sum. (ASC Leiden abstract)

264 Kiiza, Barnabas

Household financial savings mobilisation: empirical evidence from Uganda / Barnabas Kiiza and Glenn Pederson. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 4, p. 390-409 : tab.

Panel data are used to examine household savings behaviour in Uganda and the part that is played by formal financial institutions in mobilizing those savings. The authors show that the probability a household will acquire a deposit instrument from a financial institution increases significantly for both rural and urban households with improvements in several factors. Those factors include the level of information that is made available to the household, the degree of household access to the financial institution, the level of education of the head of household and the density of financial institutions in the area where the household is located. Among those households that report holding bank savings deposits, the level of net deposits is positively influenced by increases in the availability of credit facilities, lower transaction costs (as reflected by the quality of financial services provided by the institution) and higher permanent income. Relatively higher real rates of return on physical assets and higher transaction costs (due to reduced accessibility) both have significant negative effects on the level of net deposits held by households. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

265 Bond, George Clement

The moving frontier of AIDS in Uganda : contexts, texts, and concepts / George Clement Bond and Joan Vincent. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus* / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 345-363 : krt.

Through the examination of research projects and their texts, the authors map the physical and social progression of HIV/AIDS in Uganda and represent the

way in which the disease has been framed since its recognition in 1983. They analyse the AIDS epidemic within the context of Uganda's historical configurations and political circumstances. While much of the research has been undertaken mainly in the south of the country, the findings and paradigms have been generalized to all of Uganda, often obscuring political and social complexities as well as important differences in the phases of the disease's progression. Since the 1990s, the central government has increasingly redefined the role of the international "AIDS community" in Uganda, its scope of activity, and its target populations. The government has steadily expanded its range of concern to include not only those afflicted with AIDS but also the weak and vulnerable. Notes, ref. (p. 405).

266 Banégas, Richard

Démocratie locale et mutation des imaginaires politiques: le système des comités de résistance en Ouganda / Richard Banégas. - In: *Décentralisations : entre dynamiques locales et mondialisations / sous la dir. de Michèle Leclerc-Olive et Alain Rochegude*. - Paris : GEMDEV: (2001), p. 95-112.

Malgré ses dérives, le régime Museveni en Ouganda a introduit des innovations institutionnelles allant dans le sens d'une importante déconcentration des pouvoirs. Conçus, dans la philosophie politique du NRM (National Resistance Movement), comme une procédure originale de démocratisation, les comités de résistance ont certes connu récemment une désaffectation croissante, mais ils ont eu aussi des effets considérables au plan local. Le RC system a en effet contribué à pacifier et élargir l'espace public, et a fourni aux citoyens un nouveau cadre d'expression et de socialisation politique. Objet d'une réappropriation "populaire", cette innovation a contribué à l'émergence de nouveaux langages politiques et à une "culture civique" où la notion de responsabilité et de comptes à rendre (accountability) occupe une place centrale. Cette étude entend jeter un regard comparatiste sur les rapports entre démocratisation des pouvoirs locaux et évolution des pratiques et cultures politiques. Elle constate un processus de "réinvention de la tradition", qui doit se comprendre dans le cadre d'un conflit de pouvoir entre cadets qui ont profité des nouvelles fonctions électives pour acquérir un statut social et un nouveau pouvoir sur la scène locale et les aînés dépossédés de leur monopole de gestion des affaires villageoises. Dans les représentations du pouvoir, la démocratisation apparaît comme un élargissement de la participation, mais aussi une amélioration de l'"intégration verticale" avec un accès plus aisé aux autorités et la possibilité de faire remonter ses opinions de la base au sommet. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

267 Appleton, Simon

The rich are just like us, only richer': poverty functions or consumption functions? / Simon Appleton. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 4, p. 433-469 : tab.

The reduced form determinants of economic welfare, proxied by consumption, are modelled using the first nationally representative household survey of Uganda, undertaken in 1992. It is investigated whether anything is gained by modelling poverty rather than welfare, when poverty is measured by the poverty gap. Parameters from the tobit poverty function are found to be generally similar to those from consumption functions, indicating that the poor receive comparable rates of return on their assets to the non-poor. The main exception is that the return to labour is significantly lower for the poor, even with many controls. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

268 Agriculture

Agriculture in Uganda / ed. Joseph K. Mukiibi. - Kampala [etc.] : Fountain Publishers [etc.], 2001. - 4 vol. ; 24 cm - In cooperation with National Agricultural Research Organisation (NARO) and Technical Centre for Agricultural and Rural Cooperation (CTA).

This book on agriculture in Uganda has been published as part of the commemorations to mark 100 years of agricultural research in Uganda. It is divided into four volumes. Volume 1, General Information, provides a context in which the other three volumes are to be read. It provides background information on such issues as the physical environment, research, marketing and agricultural technology. Volume 2 deals with crops, volume 3 with forestry, and volume 4 with livestock and fisheries. The book is intended to provide guidelines to farmers, NGOs, agro-based industrialists, researchers, extension workers and civic leaders that will ensure increased and sustainable agricultural production and productivity. It is also intended for use by teachers and students of agriculture.

269 Beckmann, Bjørn

Trade unions and institutional reform: Nigerian experiences with South African and Ugandan comparisons / Bjørn Beckmann. - In: *Transformation*: (2002), no. 48, p. 83-115.

This paper is about the capacity of trade unions to intervene in a context of political and economic reform in the interests of their own members and in support of wider popular interests in society, including those of the poor. It

focuses on the formation of a union-based labour regime as a key area of institutional reform, creating the conditions for such intervention. It begins by recalling the case against trade unions, why they are seen as an obstacle to reform and why they are expected to be marginalized in global developments. In developing its case for seeing unions as important institutions of popular representation the paper offers an alternative reading of global tendencies, suggesting that unions are in fact on the rise. The paper points to great variations in union performance in Africa, including exceptional achievements in South Africa and repression and marginalization in Uganda. The two contrasting experiences are briefly summarized. The main empirical illustrations, however, are from Nigeria, where the paper looks at the national union centre, the Nigeria Labour Congress, and, in particular, the textile workers' union. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

270 Madhuku, Lovemore

Constitutional protection of the independence of the judiciary : a survey of the position in southern Africa / Lovemore Madhuku. - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2002), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 232-245.

The independence of the judiciary is a logical corollary of the principle of the separation of powers. All the constitutions of southern African States formally establish judicial independence but, in practice, the extent of its protection varies considerably. This article examines the effectiveness of constitutional provisions covering, in particular, the method of appointment and removal of judges, their terms and conditions of service and whether or not the judiciary has exclusive jurisdiction over "judicial" matters. Notes, ref., sum. (p. II). [Journal abstract]

271 Pottie, David

Party finance and the politics of money in southern Africa / David Pottie. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2003), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 5-26 : tab.

There are three main sources of funds for political parties in southern Africa. First, income is derived from private domestic donations as party membership fees, corporate contributions, personal donations, and voluntary effort on the part of members. Second, foreign donations form a substantial, albeit unquantified, source of party income. Third, public funding is very common. The mixture of

regulated public support and a laissez faire approach to private donations threatens to undermine the values that the advocates of public funding claim to advance, viz. a level playing field and accountability. The paper compares the legal and institutional framework within which party funding takes place in southern Africa, with more detailed assessment of Zimbabwe and South Africa. It concludes that only broadly applied and widely publicized disclosure is likely to insulate parties from perceptions of influence-peddling and discourage private interests from attempts to purchase influence. App., bibliogr., notes, ref.

272 Bookstein, Amelia

Briefing: famine in southern Africa / Amelia Bookstein and Max Lawson. - In: *African Affairs*: (2002), vol. 101, no. 405, p. 635-641.

The food crisis in southern Africa has many causes, which vary in magnitude from country to country. Climate, bad governance, HIV/AIDS, unsustainable debt and collapsing public services have all contributed. A major cause of the food crisis is the failure of agricultural policies, themselves often decided or heavily influenced by the international financial institutions and donors, and in some cases exacerbated by the whims of national governments. The current food crisis is not a natural disaster; it is, above all, a catastrophe caused by poor policy. Across the region, the World Bank, the IMF and donor countries have pushed economic liberalization practices that have often been inappropriate and damaging. Although reform was needed, the 'big bang' transition to deregulated markets undermined agricultural production and increased vulnerability. With the withdrawal of the State from agriculture, the assumption was that the private sector would rapidly expand to fill the gap. This has simply not happened. The present food crisis demonstrates that the market alone cannot ensure food security. There is an urgent need for donors and governments to support pro-poor agricultural policies that promote food security and agricultural growth. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

273 Van Niekerk, Gardiol

The convergence of legal systems in southern Africa / Gardiol Van Niekerk. - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2002), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 308-318.

In this article, the integration of laws in Africa through unification, harmonization or convergence is considered. With regard to the integration of the laws of different countries in southern Africa, reference is made to the countries belonging to the South African Law Association and the States of the Southern

African Development Community (SADC). Initially the legal systems of the former group of countries corresponded not only in ideology, method and approach, but also in content. As expected these laws started diverging when they were implemented and interpreted by their different national judicial institutions. Published material on SADC seems to be directed only at economic and international economic law or the enforcement of foreign judgements and the harmonization of private law has so far not entertained much attention. In South Africa the natural convergence of the Indigenous African law and the imposed Western law seems unlikely and harmonization difficult because the multicultural legal community does not share common perceptions of the concept of law, a theory of valid legal sources, a legal methodology, a theory of argumentation and of legitimation of the law, or a common basic legal ideology. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

274 Nicholson, Caroline M.A.

The right to health care, the best interests of the child, and AIDS in South Africa and Malawi / Caroline M.A. Nicholson. - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2002), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 351-376.

Africa is characterized by poverty, disease and malnutrition. Sub-Saharan Africa has the highest incidence of HIV/AIDS worldwide. Both South Africa and Malawi were faced by the onslaught of the HIV/AIDS pandemic at a time of political upheaval. Both are committed to international and regional human rights instruments that entrench the rights of the child to, inter alia, health care. In addition, South Africa has entrenched the right to health care as one of the justiciable socioeconomic rights contained in the Bill of Rights in chapter 2 of the constitution (Act 108 of 1996). In realizing the right to health care, and in an attempt to halt the spread of HIV/AIDS it is proposed that children should be prioritized in the allocation of resources. Despite horrifying AIDS statistics, the risk of a child dying of malnutrition in Africa is higher than the risk of him or her dying of AIDS. If this reality is to change poverty must be eliminated as a disease vector. South Africa and Malawi lack the resources to deal with poverty alone. They need massive injections of foreign aid. Wealthy nations cannot risk the potential negative economic impact that might result if AIDS in Africa is allowed to precipitate a development crisis. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

275 Chanunkha, Robert

Music education in Malawi / Robert Chanunkha. - In: *Journal of Humanities / University of Malawi*: (2002), no. 16, p. 68-86.

Since 1929, when government education began, there has been a chronic marginalization of music education in the national curriculum in Malawi. This paper examines possible causes of this marginalization. In the era of the early missionaries and colonialism there was little, if any, promotion of traditional music, its paradigms, pedagogies, experiences and materials, in education in the country. This made the educated/converted Africans learn, sing, perform and compose in a Western manner. This state of affairs continues in Malawian schools today. Using views of musically informed Malawians on the subject, the author stresses the importance of traditional music and traditional music education: music is a vehicle for self expression; it transmits and preserves culture; it provides enjoyment; it can be a source of income; it encourages creativity and imagination; it promotes social development. If music is to secure a firm place in the curriculum for the socioeconomic benefit of both the African child and adult, then the traditional academic disdain for music has to end. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

276 Democracy

A democracy of chameleons : politics and culture in the new Malawi / ed. by Harri Englund. - Uppsala : Nordiska Afrikainstitutet ; Blantyre : Christian Literature Association in Malawi, cop. 2002. - 208 p. : krt., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Kachere book ; 14) - Bibliogr.: p. 192-203. - Met bijl., index, noten.
ISBN 91-7106-499-0

After thirty years of autocratic rule under "Life President" Kamuzu Banda, Malawians experienced a transition to multiparty democracy in 1994. A new constitution and several democratic institutions promised a new dawn in a country ravaged by poverty and injustice. The papers in this collective volume present original research on the economic, social, political and cultural consequences of the new era. A new generation of scholars, most of them from Malawi, cover virtually every issue causing debate in the New Malawi: poverty and hunger, the plight of civil servants, the role of the judiciary, political intolerance and hate speech, popular music as a form of protest, clergy activism, voluntary associations and ethnic revival, responses to the HIV/AIDS pandemic, and the controversies over women's rights. Both chameleon-like leaders and the donors of Malawi's foreign aid come under critical scrutiny for supporting superficial democratization. Contributors: Gerhard Anders, Blessings Chinsinga,

Reuben Makayiko Chirambo, Harri Englund, Gregory H. Kamwendo, Edrinnie Kayambazinthu, John Lwanda, Jack Mapanje, Fulata Moyo, Clement Ng'ong'ola, Ulrika Ribohn, Peter VonDoepp.

277 Gilman, Lisa

Purchasing praise: women, dancing, and patronage in Malawi party politics / Lisa Gilman. - In: *Africa Today*: (2001), vol. 48, no. 4, p. 43-64 : foto's.

Political parties in contemporary Malawi organize their female members to dance and sing songs of praise at their public functions. One of the characteristics of the political environment that produces women's praise singing and dancing in Malawi is the unequal relationship between politicians and the people they lead, which can generally be characterized as patron-client. Politicians enact their roles as patrons at public functions by giving material gifts to women performers, giving them an incentive to join the party, dance in its service, and ultimately vote for its politicians. This article explores the institution of women's political praise dancing and singing in Malawi party politics, especially during the campaigning for the second multiparty elections that took place in 1999. The author situates this practice within the context of patron-client relationships and questions whether women are acting as conscious agents when they dance or whether they are strategically manipulated and exploited by politicians. Bibliogr., notes, sum. (Journal abstract.)

278 Lipenga, Allan

Le chichewa: essai de description dans une perspective didactique / Allan Lipenga. - In: *Journal of Humanities / University of Malawi*: (2002), no. 16, p. 43-54 : krt., tab.

Le chichewa est une langue principale du Malawi qui appartient à la famille des langues bantoues. Le chichewa fait partie du groupe Bénoué-Congo de la famille Congo-Kordofanienne. La présente discussion caractérise cette langue dans une visée didactique car l'enseignement du français aux apprenants chichewaphones doit prendre en considération les différences structurales qui séparent les deux langues. L'auteur passe en revue quelques caractéristiques phonétiques, prosodiques et morpho-syntaxiques qui lui sont particulières. Bibliogr. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

279 MacFarlane, Alison

Changing metaphorical constructs in the writing of Jack Mapanje / Alison McFarlane. - In: *Journal of Humanities / University of Malawi*: (2002), no. 16, p. 1-24.

Jack Mapanje (Malawi) joins the chorus of African writers whose collective voice is one of dissent and exposure. But, by writing in English, is Mapanje contributing to the demise of his own culture or does his changing metaphorical structure reflect the demands that social history and politics impose upon any poet? The author examines this question by analysing poems from Mapanje's three volumes of poetry: 'Of chameleons and Gods' (1981), 'The chattering wagtails of Mikuyu Prison' (1993) and 'Skipping without ropes' (1998). The author concludes that Mapanje does not subscribe to the Western tradition at the expense of severing his own cultural roots. The very act of striving to synthesize a newly acquired 'writerly' practice with an inherited oral tradition is what succeeds in ushering the reader into Mapanje's 'fourth world': African writing in English. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

280 Mtika, Mike Mathambo

Family transfers in a subsistence economy and under a high incidence of HIV/AIDS : the case of rural Malawi / Mike Mathambo Mtika. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2003), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 69-92 : tab.

Based on quantitative and qualitative data from the Malawi Family Transfers research conducted in 1999, the author explores the patterns of transfers among close relatives (prime-age adults to and from their fathers, mothers, brothers, sisters, and children) in rural Malawi. The evidence suggests that prime-age adults are central to vertical or intergenerational resource transfers (resource flows upward to their parents and downward to their children) and lateral or generational resource exchanges (respondent exchanges with their brothers and sisters). The giving-receiving ratios and net flows indicate that children have the highest claim over their parents' resources and reciprocate the least, followed by mothers, then brothers and sisters, and lastly fathers. The findings generally support the embodied capital investment proposition about the differential involvement in social, economic, and biological reproduction by children, the middle generation, and the old. The research did not establish the effect of HIV/AIDS on transfers vis-à-vis embodied capital investment. However, since HIV/AIDS mostly strikes prime-age adults, the key players in transfers and embodied capital investment processes, the epidemic is striking the core of the resource flow system in subsistent economies. Bibliogr., notes.

281 Mumisa, Michael

Islam and proselytism in South Africa and Malawi / Michael Mumisa. - In: *Journal of Muslim Minority Affairs*: (2002), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 275-298 : tab.

The concept of proselytism and conversion in Muslim and Christian theology has always been central to interreligious conflict and resolution in most parts of Africa. This paper focuses on some of the major challenges faced by Muslims in South Africa and Malawi in attempting to spread their religion. Noting the differences in proselytization and mission among Judaism, Christianity and Islam, the paper surveys the role of Islamic education in South Africa and Malawi along with the education system introduced by the Christian missionaries as the main instruments for conversion. It finds that the provision of literacy in Swahili and local languages and the teaching of skills to become a 'muallim' (scholar) were often factors attracting many South Africans to Islam, as these also enhanced one's sense of African identity. The paper reviews the contribution of Malawian and Zanzibari Muslims to the 'da'wah' (Islamic mission) work in South Africa and the emergence of the 'tabligh' movement in the country. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

282 Ng'ong'ola, Clement

Recent labour law reforms in Malawi: a review / Clement Ng'ong'ola. - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2002), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 167-196.

This article describes and assesses reforms to employment and labour relations legislation after the political and constitutional transformation that took place in Malawi between 1992 and 1995. The frame of reference for the assessment is the Constitution for the Second Republic, finalized in 1995, which incorporates labour issues within its human rights clauses. One theme of the article, however, is that some of the constitutional provisions were either poorly conceived or not elegantly rendered. This has compounded and complicated the reforms. The second theme is that legal reforms have been attempted in an economic environment not conducive to the attainment of the desired objectives. The Labour Relations Act 1996 and the Employment Act 2000 attempt to improve and strengthen the position of employees or workers, but this is done under a constitutional arrangement that does not properly secure the right to work, and in an economic environment in which jobs are scarce and employment is at a premium. With so many employees clamouring for not so many jobs, employers are in a position to ignore some of the requirements of the revised laws. Notes, ref., sum. (p. 1). [Journal abstract, edited]

MOZAMBIQUE

283 Rankhumise, Sello Patrick

Mozambique: United Nations peacekeeping, landmine clearance and post-war reconstruction 1992-1994 / Sello Patrick Rankhumise. - In: *Africa Insight*: (2001), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 26-32 : foto's, krt., tab.

Led by the United Nations, the international community has pledged to establish and participate in peacekeeping missions in Africa. One of the UN's major postconflict operations has been in Mozambique. This paper discusses the threats to socioeconomic reconstruction brought about by landmines in postcivil war Mozambique, by focussing on the activities of the UN Peacekeeping Mission in Mozambique, Unomoz. To provide a background, the laying of landmines during the Mozambican civil war (1974-1992) is discussed, and their effects on the socioeconomic landscape in southern Africa are described. Thereafter, the UN-sponsored peacekeeping operation's attempts between 1992 and 1994 to resolve the carnage caused by landmines in Mozambique are discussed. The paper also draws on the Unomoz experience to recommend measures to be considered in resolving the landmine crisis in the future. Notes, ref.

284 O'Laughlin, Bridget

Proletarianisation, agency and changing rural livelihoods : forced labour and resistance in colonial Mozambique / Bridget O'Laughlin. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 3, p. 511-530 : tab.

In current analytical approaches to rural poverty in Southern Africa, the more we see the term 'livelihoods', the less we see the concept 'proletarianization'. This displacement is partly a response to warranted criticism of teleological and functionalist tendencies in some Marxist work on proletarianization, but it also reflects a troubling retreat from history, politics and class analysis in current livelihoods frameworks. This paper attempts to detach the concepts of livelihoods and agency from the micro-economic language of possessive individualism and strategic gaming and to reclaim them for a Marxist terrain of class struggle. It shows that the multiplicity and variation in rural livelihoods in Mozambique today are the outcome of a historical process of proletarianization grounded in violent and repressive regimes of forced labour during the colonial period. Forced labour - and resistance to it - shaped the ways in which labour and agricultural commodity markets worked and developed. Qualitative shifts in the organization of rural livelihoods resulted from processes of commoditization that made proletarianization, although contingent, also irreversible. The struggles of

Mozambicans against forced labour and forced cropping enmeshed them in a world where both means of production and labour-power were commodities to be bought and sold. If we become so absorbed in documenting the complexity of multiple livelihoods and individual creativity that we can no longer see broad patterns of class struggle in historical change, then the concept of livelihoods is an ideological mask rather than a useful analytical tool. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

285 Estratégias

Estratégias das mulheres proveito dos homens : género, terra e recursos naturais em diferentes contextos rurais em Moçambique I sob direcção de Rachel Waterhouse e Carin Vijfhuizen. - Maputo : Universidade Eduardo Mondlane, Nucleo de Estudos de Terra (NET) [etc.], 2001. - 288 p. : krt. ; 21 cm - Engelse uitgave o.d.t.: Strategic women, gainful men : gender, land and natural resources in different rural contexts in Mozambique. - Met bibliogr., noten.

Este livro aborde as dimensões do género na posse e uso da terra em Moçambique. Índice: Estratégias das mulheres, proveito dos homens: género, terra e recursos naturais em diferentes contextos rurais em Moçambique (Rachel Waterhouse e Carin Vijfhuizen) - Pobreza, crescimento e relações de género: liberalização, terra e trabalho nas zonas rurais de Moçambique (Bridget O'Laughlin) - Estabelecendo a ponte entre o rural e o urbano: um estudo de caso sobre estratégias de sustento quotidiano das mulheres na aldeia de Ndixe, Distrito de Marracuene, Província de Maputo (Rachel Waterhouse) - Perdendo o controlo: género e terra no regadio de Massaca, Província de Maputo (Carin Vijfhuizen) - Aspectos de género e conservação de solos: estratégias de adaptação e de sobrevivência adoptadas pelos camponeses, em particular pelas mulheres em Gondola, Província de Manica (César Tique) - Homens, mulheres, memória e direitos aos recursos naturais na Província da Zambézia (Anne Pitcher com Scott Kloeck-Jenson) - Espíritos ancestrais, terras e alimentos: posse de terra e poder em função de género em Ribáuè, Província de Nampula (Signe Arnfred) - Baixas e álcool: género, 'mateka' e culturas de rendimento no Distrito de Mueda, Província de Cabo Delgado (Josefina Daniel) - "Estão-nos a apertar!": género, parentesco matrilinear, poder e política de terras: um estudo de caso em Issa Malanga, Província do Niassa (Carla Braga) - Conclusão (Carin Vijfhuizen e Rachel Waterhouse).

286 Connor, Teresa K.

Crooks, commuters and chiefs : home and belonging in a border zone in Pafuri, Gaza Province, Mozambique / Teresa K. Connor. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2003), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 93-120 : krt.

Pafuri is a border zone in Gaza province, Mozambique, situated close to the Kruger National Park in the Limpopo (formerly Northern) province of South Africa. Many Tsonga-speaking communities in the Limpopo province, and particularly the Maluleke, share clan linkages with kin on the Mozambique side of the border. Residents of the Pafuri area, as well as people in neighbouring countries, continually view Pafuri, and the larger area of Gaza province in particular, as a space closely connected to their notions of 'home', or of ancestral belonging, despite the high levels of rootlessness and upheaval that have characterized the area for decades. This paper focuses on the socioeconomic and historical patterns of place and identity in the Pafuri triangle (or Crookes Corner) in Mozambique. It examines some of the historical events and images which have shaped the identity of the area, such as the decades of war, repatriation and resettlement which have affected residents in both South Africa and Mozambique; the general phenomenon of rootlessness in Mozambique itself, and how local inhabitants have coped with relocation, continual physical movement and transference across border zones; and local patterns of leadership and authority and the ways in which Mozambicans have responded to and circumvented the imposition of State power in Mozambique and the economic laws of migrancy in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

287 Reid, Elizabeth

Governance, globalisation and the HIV epidemic in Africa / Elizabeth Reid. - In: *The Australasian Review of African Studies*: (2002), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 26-37.

This paper explores the complex ways in which the HIV epidemic links into the world and looks at its casual links with development and globalization. It examines the linkages between the HIV epidemic, development and globalization through a story which has been taken from an article by Helen Epstein in a recent New York Review of Books (9 May 2002) and which indicates the resources required for a humane and effective governance of the epidemic. Helen Epstein travelled to the South of Mozambique because she noted that the rate of HIV infection in this area was significantly higher than in Maputo, the capital. Epstein wanted to talk to the women for she thought they might be able to tell her why the virus was spreading so quickly in this rural area. She wanted to ask if people

used condoms and if not why not. However, her story became a story about people's struggle to get the pensions that are their due. Notes, ref.

ZAMBIA

288 Burnell, Peter

Legislative-executive relations in Zambia : parliamentary reform on the agenda / Peter Burnell. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2003), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 47-68.

This article examines legislative-executive relations in Zambia's Third Republic in the decade since the Movement for Multiparty Democracy (MMD) came to power in 1991. It argues that there is an imbalance in power favouring the executive. There is a deficit of political accountability on the part of the executive, both in terms of answerability and enforceability. The clarification and increase of parliament's powers is only a partial remedy. The specialized institutions of 'governance' that are supposed to effect horizontal accountability by the executive can be considered complementary but, like civil society, they do not offer an alternative. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

289 Momba, Jotham

Zambia : from Kaunda to Chiluba / Jotham Momba. - In: *Africa Insight*: (2001), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 18-25 : foto's, krt.

Under two successive presidents, Kenneth Kaunda and Frederick Chiluba, Zambia has, for different reasons, had an uneasy relationship with its southern African neighbours. Zambia was always heavily committed to the liberation struggle of its various neighbours and, together with Tanzania, it bore the brunt of these struggles. Kaunda was unswervingly influenced by Humanism and saw the liberation struggle in southern Africa essentially as a battle to end white racism. But however intent he was on achieving this goal, he preferred to use peaceful ends. Zambia has always had to be very careful in its approach to international relations because it is a landlocked country and therefore heavily dependent on its neighbours for access for trade. Despite Kaunda's differences with the leaders of the various liberation movements, he and his contribution to their struggles were greatly appreciated. Frederick Chiluba's government decided to adopt a different attitude based on the ideology of the Movement for Multiparty Democracy (MMD). For instance, it engaged in trade with South Africa as it considered that trade should be carried out primarily for the economic and financial benefits of the country, a pragmatic business approach which had little

patience with more lofty principles. Relations between Zambia and its neighbours reached their lowest ebb with Kaunda's arrest. Now Chiluba finds himself an unwilling part of the southern African political economy and part of SADC. Notes, ref.

290 Nielsen, Helena Skyt

How sensitive is the demand for primary education to changes in economic factors? / Helena Skyt Nielsen. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 191-218 : graf., tab.

During the recession in the 1970s and 1980s in less-developed countries in general and in Zambia in particular, private costs of schooling increased and school quality deteriorated. Combined with poverty, these changes may have damaged the demand for primary education. This observation motivated a study of the relationship between economic variables and the demand for primary education. A binary choice model for the school enrolment decision is estimated, and the relevance of economic incentives concerning the decision to enrol in school is tested directly. Economic incentives to enrol in school are reflected in household income, educational expenses and quality indicators, and the results show that they all affect school enrolment as expected, even though the magnitudes of the effects are relatively moderate. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

291 Venter, Denis

Democracy and multiparty politics in Africa : recent elections in Zambia, Zimbabwe, and Lesotho / Denis Venter. - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2003), vol. 19 no. 1, p. 1-39 : tab.

The shift from one-party to multiparty politics in many African countries has made the issue of democratization a crucially important part of the development agenda. Efforts to create an economically enabling environment and build administrative and other capacities will be wasted if the political context is not favourable. This article focuses on political developments in Zambia to illustrate how a government elected on a democratic ticket' can become corrupted by the conscious development of a personality cult, and how the hunger for power can lead to the erosion of democratic values, electoral fraud, and the near breakdown of a relatively well-functioning multiparty system. A brief note on Zimbabwe is presented to amplify the Zambian case, and reform of the electoral system in Lesotho is outlined to suggest that the successful completion of elections on 25 May 2002 may serve as an excellent example of how, and under what conditions,

free and fair', multiparty elections can be conducted in an African country.
Bibliogr., notes, ref. [Journal abstract]

ZIMBABWE

292 Kinsey, Bill H.

Survival or growth? : temporal dimensions of rural livelihoods in risky environments / Bill H. Kinsey. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 3, p. 615-629 : graf., tab.

In 1980, Zimbabwe initiated a land reform programme intended to improve the welfare of the poor and the landless. Beneficiaries overwhelmingly came from the overcrowded communal areas, where successive rounds of discriminatory legislation had pushed them. Additionally, for more than a decade, resettlement planning 'models' called for them to utilize the land resource made available to earn their livelihoods exclusively from farming. This paper examines the ways in which the livelihoods of resettled households have evolved in response to the opportunities created by access to additional productive land. The analysis looks both at livelihood trajectories and outcomes in the resettlement areas and at selected contrasts between the communities of origin and the new communities. Recurring drought appears to lead to predictable patterns in the ebb and flow of certain rural economic activities. Policy shifts since 1990 - principally those under structural adjustment and an alteration to the regulation requiring household heads to reside locally - have, in contrast, had mixed outcomes in the relatively land-abundant resettlement areas in Zimbabwe. While men have largely retained a commitment to small-scale commercial farming, there has been a striking proliferation of non-farm income-earning activities, a very large proportion of which are carried out by women. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

293 Striking

Striking back : the labour movement and the post-colonial State in Zimbabwe, 1980-2000 / ed. by Brian Raftopoulos and Lloyd Sachikonye. - Harare : Weaver Press, cop. 2001. - XXVII, 316 p. : tab. ; 21 cm - Bibliogr.: p.283-296. - Met bijl., gloss., index, noten.
ISBN 0-7974-2286-2

In the struggles for democratization that emerged in the late 1980s and 1990s in Africa, labour movements often played a central role in the development of opposition politics. This book examines the emergence of labour as a strong organizational and political force in the struggles against an increasingly

authoritarian State in Zimbabwe. The chapters discuss the political, economic, global, organizational, legal, gender and sectoral challenges faced by the Zimbabwean labour movement in its move from the margins of liberation movement politics to a pivotal role in the postcolonial struggles for a more responsible and accountable civil society and government. Contributors: Patrick Bond, Suzanne Dansereau, Niki Jazdowska, Naira Khan, Lovemore Madhuku, Brian Raftopoulos, Blair Rutherford, Lloyd Sachikonye, Richard Saunders, Yash Tandon, Paris Yeros.

294 Venter, Denis

Democracy and multiparty politics in Africa : recent elections in Zambia, Zimbabwe, and Lesotho / Denis Venter. - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2003), vol. 19 no. 1, p. 1-39 : tab.

The shift from one-party to multiparty politics in many African countries has made the issue of democratization a crucially important part of the development agenda. Efforts to create an economically enabling environment and build administrative and other capacities will be wasted if the political context is not favourable. This article focuses on political developments in Zambia to illustrate how a government elected on a democratic ticket' can become corrupted by the conscious development of a personality cult, and how the hunger for power can lead to the erosion of democratic values, electoral fraud, and the near breakdown of a relatively well-functioning multiparty system. A brief note on Zimbabwe is presented to amplify the Zambian case, and reform of the electoral system in Lesotho is outlined to suggest that the successful completion of elections on 25 May 2002 may serve as an excellent example of how, and under what conditions, free and fair', multiparty elections can be conducted in an African country. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [Journal abstract]

295 Vambe, Maurice Taonezvi

The instabilities of national allegory : the case of Dambudzo Marechera's 'The House of Hunger' and 'Black Sunlight' / Maurice Taonezvi Vambe. - In: *Current Writing*: (2001), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 70-86.

This article explores Dambudzo Marechera's (Zimbabwe) use of allegory in 'The House of Hunger' (1978) and 'Black Sunlight' (1980) in the context of African writers' search for a postcolonial idiom of resistance against the legacy of colonialism. Marechera's allegories modify and sometimes reject the glib application of binaries such as coercion and consent, violence and democracy, barbarism and civilization, or acquiescence and resistance that have come to

dominate the description and analyses of African postcolonial politics. By subverting the allegory of nationalist models of resistance, Marechera is attempting to generate a new idiom of that same resistance, a resistance that recognizes the provisionality of its values and thus remains open to new experiences. Bibliogr.

296 Jackson, Lynette

Sex and the politics of space in colonial Zimbabwe : the story of 'Chibheura' (open your legs) exams / Lynette Jackson. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus* / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 299-320 : tab.

Between roughly 1924 and 1958 compulsory venereal disease examinations were imposed on mobile and "unattached" black women who travelled to urban areas in colonial Zimbabwe. They were popularly known as 'Chibheura' (literally, open up) exams by the inhabitants of Salisbury (Harare), Fort Victoria (Masvingo) and Shabani (Zvishavane). In Bulawayo, they were simply called Town Pass exams. 'Chibheura' was Southern Rhodesia's influx control (policy) for African women; those not formally incorporated into the capitalist wage labour economy were viewed as the extensions of men, in terms of their sexuality, genitals, and potential to infect. In sections on the politics of space, of sexuality, and of memory, the author discusses the surveillance, containment, regulation, exposure, and exclusion of the African female body. She argues that the ambivalence, ambiguity, and contradictions apparent in Zimbabwean women's memories of 'Chibheura' express the multiple subject positions of African women under southern Rhodesian colonialism. Notes, ref. (p. 400-404).

297 Mabugu, Ramos

Short-run effects of tariff reform in Zimbabwe: applied general equilibrium analysis / Ramos Mabugu. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 174-190 : tab.

This paper applies a short-run computable general equilibrium model for Zimbabwe to analyse how tariff reform could have modified the effects of the actual trade liberalization that took place in the 1990s. This is important because the trade liberalization removed quantitative restrictions but left tariff rates intact. The results show that tariffs on intermediates have held back production in traded sectors. Thus, the nature of the trade reform taken contributed to more deindustrialization than necessary. The results also show the trade-off with

respect to the fiscal balance, which points to the need to ensure that an alternative tax system is in place before removing customs tax revenue. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

298 Blewett, Neal

1980: the springtime of Robert Mugabe / Neal Blewett. - In: *The Australasian Review of African Studies*: (2002), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 7-25.

By the end of 1979 Zimbabwe Rhodesia, as it was then known, had been racked by civil war for over seven years with some 20,000 killed. The insurgent forces - the Ndebele-dominated Zimbabwe People's Revolutionary Army (ZIPRA) with its bases in Zambia, and the Shona forces of the Zimbabwe African National Liberation Army (ZANLA), operating out of Mozambique - had come together in 1976 to form the Patriotic Front to overthrow the government of Ian Smith's Rhodesian Front. In the last month of 1979 Ian Smith and the moderate black nationalist leader Abel Muzorewa were compelled to the conference table with their enemies Joshua Nkomo and Robert Mugabe. Under the chairmanship of the British Foreign Secretary, Lord Carrington, the Lancaster House Conference achieved a settlement agreed on by all parties whereby a cease-fire would come into place, to be monitored by Commonwealth troops, and elections would follow by March 1980, supervised by British electoral officials. In these elections the political parties of Nkomo and Mugabe - the Zimbabwe African People's Union (ZAPU) and the Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU) respectively - would participate along with the parties of the incumbent regime. As part of the Lancaster House understanding, Commonwealth countries were invited to send national observers to the elections. Australia sent a delegation of four parliamentarians, among whom Neal Blewett, at that time Back Bench member for the Federal Labour Party. This article publishes the diary Blewett kept during the month he was in Rhodesia. The diary is virtually unaltered though purged of a number of personal observations - mainly on Blewett's colleagues and on the beautiful landscape.

299 Chimhowu, Admos Osmund

Extending the grain basket to the margins : spontaneous land resettlement and changing livelihoods in the Hurungwe District, Zimbabwe / Admos Osmund Chimhowu. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 3, p. 551-573 : graf., krt., tab.

Spontaneous resettlement in frontier regions of Zimbabwe has been a useful way of getting land on which to begin building a livelihood. Through this process,

sparsely populated rural districts skirting the mid-Zambezi Valley have undergone long-term socioeconomic change. In a case study of Rengwe in Hurungwe District, carried out in 2002, this paper shows that households that migrated and spontaneously resettled in Rengwe were able to double arable landholding while gaining membership of a growing frontier community. In the absence of adequate institutional support from the State, however, resettled households were unable to secure key socioeconomic services and infrastructure. The study shows that, once resettled, households pursued diversified livelihoods although the levels of diversity varied between households. Poor households showed the least diversity. Although more land provided immediate relief to livelihoods under stress and allowed some households to accumulate assets, a majority of households still had inadequate incomes to stay out of poverty. The study shows that spontaneous resettlement may provide land but, in the absence of public policy intervention to provide social services and infrastructure, it is not a viable alternative to planned settlements. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

300 Southern

Southern Africa and the Swahili world / ed. by Gilbert Pwiti and Felix Chami. - Dar es Salaam : Dar es Salaam University Press, 2002. - 144 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Studies in the African past ; 2) - Met bibliogr., indices, noten. ISBN 9976-60-367-3

This collective volume publishes results of recent archaeological research projects in eastern and southern Africa. Three papers are on Zimbabwean archaeology. Gilbert Pwiti's paper is a summary of results of recent archaeological surveys in northern Zimbabwe. Shadreck Chirikure, Innocent Pikirayi and Gilbert Pwiti's contribution addresses the question of Khami phase pottery and what this might suggest for the relationship between major sites of this phase in two different parts of Zimbabwe. In another contribution, Innocent Pikirayi discusses the problems faced by many archaeologists when they try to use ceramics to interpret different aspects of prehistoric human behaviour. The chapter by Marilee Wood presents a discussion of glass beads recovered from a specific archaeological context. She then examines the beads from a wider regional perspective. Other contributions that take a regional perspective are Felix Chami's on the Swahili world and that of Bertram B. Mapunda, who examines issues relating to the history of iron metallurgy along the coast of Tanzania. Contributions focusing on particular sites are Felix Chami's on the excavation of Kaole ruins and that by Stephane Pradines on Gedi (Kenya). Amandus Kwekason examines how geo-environmental aspects affected the location of sites on the central coast of Tanzania.

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

301 Visual

Visual history / ed. Patricia Hayes & Andrew Bank ; [contrib Elizabeth Edwards... et al.]. - Bellville : University of the Western Cape, Institute for Historical Research, 2001. - 346 p. : ill., foto's. ; 25 cm. - (Kronos ; no. 27 (November 2001)) - Omslagtitel. - Met noten.

This 'Visual History' issue of 'Kronos' concerns mainly photography, but also art, television and feature film in relation to history. The articles present a variety of approaches to visual materials and the ways they inscribe, constitute and suggest southern African pasts. The meanings different types of visual materials produce for their viewing audiences are explored in a range of contexts: the 1861-1862 South West Africa Expedition of James Chapman (photography) and Thomas Baines (painting); Gustav Fritsch's portrait 'gallery' of the 'racial types' of southern Africa, 1863-1872; visual constructions of race (and in particular 'whiteness') in the popular Afrikaner nationalist magazine 'Die Huisgenoot' during the 1910s and 1920s; the official visual record of mining in early colonial Zimbabwe; the rise of different photographs in colonial conflict and war in southern Angola and northern Namibia; propagandistic photography and captioning during the Namibian liberation/Border war; the construction of images of black and white South Africans in commercial feature films and music video during the late apartheid era from the 1960s onwards; and the representation of African nature and African people in natural history and wildlife film and television in the 1950s and 1960s in East Africa, in particular Kenya. The issue also includes a range of review articles on emerging literature in the field of visual history. Contributors: Andrew Bank, William Beinart, Vivian Bickford-Smith, Marijke Du Toit, Elizabeth Edwards, Casper Erichsen, Patricia Hayes, Michael Godby, Josiah Mhute. [ASC Leiden abstract]

302 Bregin, Elana

Miscast: Bushmen in the twentieth century / Elana Bregin. - In: *Current Writing*: (2001), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 87-107.

The Bushman people of southern Africa exemplify as no other the subhuman other of Western alterity discourse. Their incontrovertible "difference" of physical type, lifestyle, and belief has made them the focus of Western prejudice, mythologizing and misrepresentation. Whether demonized or idealized, the

Bushman image has always been constructed in a process of "othering" and in some senses the Bushmen still remain "quintessentially the Other" in public perception. This article explores the many issues surrounding the representation of Bushman life and culture, in academic debate, in commercial ventures, and in popular perception. Notes, ref.

BOTSWANA

303 Mogotsi, Imogen

Botswana's diamonds boom : was there a Dutch disease? / Imogen Mogotsi. - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2002), vol. 70, no. 1, p. 128-155 : graf., tab.

Despite claims to the contrary, this article argues the case that Botswana did suffer from Dutch disease as a result of the diamond boom of the 1980s. Evidence is a real exchange rate appreciation, the effect of which was a decline in some manufacturing industries, most notably textiles, and an associated excessive spending, both government recurrent spending, notably on civil servants' salaries, and household consumption spending. App., bibliogr., notes.

304 Nyamnjoh, Francis B.

Local attitudes towards citizenship and foreigners in Botswana : an appraisal of recent press stories / Francis B. Nyamnjoh. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 755-775.

A major characteristic of Africa's second liberation struggles since the 1980s has been a growing obsession with belonging and the questioning of conventional assumptions about nationality and citizenship almost everywhere. In Botswana, identity politics are increasingly important, alongside more exclusionary ideas of nationality and citizenship, as minority claims for greater cultural recognition and plurality are countered by majoritarian efforts to maintain the status quo of an inherited colonial hierarchy of ethnic groupings. In other words, minority clamour for recognition and representation is countered by greater and sometimes aggressive reaffirmation of age-old exclusions informed by colonial registers of inequalities amongst the subjected. This development is paralleled by increased awareness and distinction between 'locals' and 'foreigners', with an emphasis on opportunities and economic entitlements. Apart from official measures to restrict further access to citizenship by foreigners, public attitudes towards foreigners are hardening generally. This article examines local attitudes towards foreigners as represented in newspapers. It documents ongoing tensions over

entitlements among majority and minority ethnic groups in Botswana as the background for understanding changing and hardening attitudes towards foreigners in general, and certain categories of foreigners in particular. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

305 Nyati-Ramahobo, Lydia

From a phone call to the High Court: Wayeyi visibility and the Kamanakao Association's campaign for linguistic and cultural rights in Botswana / Lydia Nyati-Ramahobo. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 685-709.

This article, by the Coordinator of the Kamanakao Association, reflects upon the Association's campaign against tribally discriminatory laws and the social stigma of past serfdom, and for human rights and democracy in Botswana. The campaign made Wayeyi from the North West District highly visible on the national scene. Through litigation up to the High Court, the Kamanakao Association broke new ground for judicial review in the broad public interest. The advance was for the cultural rights of "minorities" in general, not only in the interests of Wayeyi. The most favourable High Court ruling recognized Yeyi cultural distinctness, allowed them to secede from the tribe of their past overlords, the Tawana, and concluded a landmark case in the wider fight against State-backed tribal discrimination and denial of language rights. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract, edited)

306 Oladokun, O.S.

The provision of library support service in colleges of education in Botswana / O.S. Oladokun and B.T. Fidzani. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 47-57 : tab.

As a result of the affiliation of the colleges of education (COE) in Botswana to the University of Botswana, the libraries attached to the colleges were assessed with a view to finding out if they met the standards recommended for college libraries. Thus, the guidelines recommended in "College Library Standards, 1995 edition" were used in assessing the six colleges surveyed. The main factors used in assessing the libraries were: mission statement, collection, staffing, budget, technical services/materials organization, library services, library administration and facilities. The findings revealed that most of the factors enumerated above were found to be inadequate in the six college libraries surveyed. Recommendations were made to all stakeholders to ensure that the libraries

were considerably improved to enable them to perform the functions for which they were established. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract)

307 Riddoch, Indra

Evaluating the impact of science and technology research at the University of Botswana / Indra Riddoch. - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2000), vol. 32, p. 129-141 : graf., tab.

The database of the Institute of Scientific Information (ISI) was used to determine the quantity and quality of scientific papers attributed to the University of Botswana (UB). Quantity was evaluated in terms of the number of papers in impact factored journals over the period 1995-1999, and quality was evaluated in terms of citations over the same period. Individual productivity was low, and impact was variable but generally low. The publication rate of staff in the Faculty of Science has not kept pace with increased staffing levels, and the citation rates for UB-centred papers were low. Why is the impact of UB-centred science so low? The answer is that there is no incentive for quantity and no opportunity to achieve quality. UB practices a system that evaluates research solely in terms of numbers of papers published. Furthermore, this system encourages professionally unethical practices and scientific misconduct, which ultimately damage the reputation of the individual and the institution. In order to improve the impact of UB-centred science, UB can start by moving away from crude paper counts as indicators of research effort and start to reward quality of research. Furthermore, policymakers should consider the question of whether good research is feasible - is the environment conducive, are staff given a fair chance to do good research? Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

308 Solway, Jacqueline S.

Navigating the 'neutral' State: 'minority' rights in Botswana / Jacqueline S. Solway. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 711-729.

This article analyses the rise of minority struggles in Botswana. It traces the development of these struggles from the relatively isolated and muted complaints of non-Tswana to the organized, sophisticated and effective political movements that are seeking to render the State more inclusive. This transition, which has occurred over approximately one decade, culminated in a Presidential Commission and a White Paper proposing constitutional change as well as the redrawing and renaming of internal geographical units. In creating effective institutions, the Tswana State produced the conditions for its own challenge and

provided an orderly means by which dissenting parties could proceed. The various ways minority groups have agitated for change are presented and case material is provided. Notes, ref., sum.

309 Hitchcock, Robert K.

People of the two-way river : socioeconomic change and natural resource management in the Nata River region / Robert K. Hitchcock, Fanuel M. Nangati. - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2000), vol. 32, p. 85-105 : foto, krt., tab.

This paper discusses the changes over time in the ecology of the Nata River (northern Botswana) and assesses their impact on the socioeconomic systems of the population that utilize the river's water and the resources associated with it. The focus is on the period from the late 19th century up to the present. The population with the longest history of residence in the Nata region is the Basarwa. The largest Basarwa group in northern Botswana is the Tyua. The Nata River provides a wide variety of ecological services and resources that help sustain plant, animal and human populations. Having the ability to graze livestock along the river is crucial to the well-being of agropastoral populations, and the pools in the river serve as a crucial fallback resource during winter and during drought periods. At the same time, there are conflicts between livestock users and those exploiting fish and other resources in the river. Men, women and children utilize the river not only for collecting water, but also for washing clothes and dishes, collecting reeds and firewood along its banks, and sometimes fishing. Women noted that the level of the river is of crucial concern to them. The early floods of the river at the beginning of the rainy season bring health problems. Attention is also paid to the impact the establishment of a conservation area, the Nata Sanctuary, has had on Nata River residents. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

310 Subair, Stephen Kayode

Information technology knowledge and skills of agricultural researchers in Botswana / Stephen Kayode Subair and Florence Kgankenna. - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2002), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 201-212 : tab.

This study was conducted to determine the level of information technology use among all the 39 lecturers of Botswana College of Agriculture (BCA) and 24 researchers of the Department of Agricultural Research (DAR) in Botswana. A questionnaire was administered in March 2001, which was developed around the domains which literature has asserted could contribute to the use of information

technology in agricultural research. The questionnaire was validated and the reliability estimates calculated. The data collected were analysed using frequencies, means, percentages and rankings. The study revealed that the researchers placed a high value on information technology in agricultural research, but they possessed insufficient knowledge and skills of software and general IT use. The study recommends that the institutions should make it a policy to upgrade their staff on IT through in-service training. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract)

311 Terry, M. Elizabeth

The history of craft development in Botswana / M. Elizabeth Terry. - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2000), vol. 32, p. 193-200.

This paper on the Botswanacraft Marketing Company, which was officially created in 1970, reflects on its history, the efforts of people working in craft development in Botswana, and on the craft sector in general. A historical event which was to have a lasting impact on the handicraft industry of Botswana and on Botswanacraft, and which would cause the revival of basket industry and other traditional crafts in Botswana, was the influx of Hambukushu refugees from Angola to Etsha. From 1972 through 1977 a variety of technical advisors were funded through the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT to do craft development and marketing work in Botswana. The paper also briefly pays attention to the sustainable use and management of natural resources used in the craft industry, and to the development of contemporary craft products at production units, many of which were created in the 1970s and 1980s with donor funding. Bibliogr., ref.

312 VanderPost, Cornelis

Putting the Bushmen on the map of Botswana / Cornelis VanderPost. - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2000), vol. 32, p. 107-115 : krt.

Under the law of Botswana, the Bushmen's traditional resource use practices, based on subsistence hunting and gathering, are not recognized as a formal category of land use and are consequently easily overruled by the rights of cultivators and cattle herders. This leaves the Bushmen in practical terms without secure rights to land and its resources. Because of the lack of official recognition of land and resource use rights, the subsistence way of life of the Bushmen is under constant threat. The idea of the randomly wandering nomadic Bushmen, however, has long been discarded in the relevant anthropological literature. Moreover, there are many examples of maps drawn by anthropologists,

demarcating Bushmen resource systems with a clear land base that can be defined quite accurately within the limits of a necessary degree of flexibility. This paper shows that the presence of Bushmen people in Botswana has been mapped at the level of the territories of individual bands (family groups), multi-band groupings as well as language groups by anthropologists and others over a period of decades. The paper argues that such historical maps together with other evidence from oral testimonies may be sufficient proof for the Bushmen people to lay claim to certain land resource use rights such as those increasingly enjoyed by other indigenous peoples worldwide. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

313 Siphambe, Happy Kufigwa

The wage gap between men and women in Botswana's formal labour market / Happy Kufigwa Siphambe and Malebogo Thokweng-Bakwena. - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2001), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 127-142 : tab.

This study looks at the wage gap between men and women in Botswana's formal sector labour market. The wage gap is decomposed using R. Oaxaca's decomposition methodology. This method breaks down earnings differences into two parts: one part is due to differences in characteristics between men and women, while the other part is due to differences in rewards to those characteristics in the labour market. The latter has often been interpreted as a measure of the extent of the discrimination against women. The results of the decomposition exercise show that there is relatively less discrimination in the public sector, while in the private sector discrimination against women is a major factor explaining the differences in their earnings. Bibliogr., sum. (Journal abstract)

314 Matemba, Yonah Hisbon

The BaKgatla ba ga Mmanaana split, 1934-36 : the impact of British sub-imperial rule in Botswana / Yonah Hisbon Matemba. - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2000), vol. 32, p. 39-57.

BaKgatla ba ga Mmanaana (hereafter BaKgatla) is the only ethnic group in Botswana that is today found in two administrative areas: Southern and Kweneng Districts. This paper discusses the circumstances surrounding the split of this BaKgatla ethnic group in 1934-1936. Mainly using archival sources, the paper argues that the pervasive nature of British colonial rule exacerbated a conflict between a paramount chief and his sub-chief. Since Botswana became a British protectorate in 1885, Tswana chiefs were obliged to enforce British rule on their

‘merafe’ (ethnic group) and Britain conducted a policy of demarcating ethnic chiefdoms as ‘reserves’. Much of the early 1930s were characterized by resistance to subordination by most allied groups in the various reserves. Therefore, many of the interethnic conflicts in colonial Botswana were largely related to the high-handed manner in which most paramount chiefs, with the support of the colonial government, exercised their authority over subordinate groups. BaNgwaketse chiefs, especially Bathoen II, ruled BaKgatla with a firm hand. In response, BaKgatla, led by their chief Gobuamang, went into open rebellion, not only against their overlords but also against the British administration which came to the support of the paramount chief. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

315 Werbner, Richard

Cosmopolitan ethnicity, entrepreneurship and the nation: minority elites in Botswana / Richard Werbner. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 731-753 : ill.

The build-up of inter-ethnic partnerships and alliances by minority elites is a remarkable accomplishment, in the face of the majoritarian fears of ‘the takeover’ and ‘the hidden agenda’ - the popular imagining of an ethnic conspiracy consciously directed by the few against the many. This article examines that inter-ethnic accomplishment and the entrepreneurship of nationally prominent Kalanga elites in Botswana. Mainly former top civil servants turned entrepreneurs, originally from the north of Botswana, they are now the best-positioned minority elites in the capital in the south. The analysis resolves a linked set of apparent paradoxes. The first is that Kalanga elites merge urban cosmopolitanism with assertions of their ethnic identity, linguistic difference, distinct cultural heritage and ties to their rural homes. The second relates to the boundary-crossing legacies in the postcolonial present from the colonial and precolonial past: that Kalanga elites, coming from the borderland of Botswana and Zimbabwe, orient their ethnicity towards the nation and also beyond it, internationally. That super-tribalism and nationbuilding in Botswana march ahead together is the third paradox. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract, edited)

316 Hitchcock, Robert K.

‘We are the first people’: land, natural resources and identity in the Central Kalahari, Botswana / Robert K. Hitchcock. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 797-824 : krt., tab.

This article focuses on the ways in which the San and another minority group, the Bakgalagadi, have been treated over the time in Botswana, with particular emphasis on the people residing in the Central Kalahari Game Reserve. It deals specifically with the roles of various institutions and individuals, including the Botswana government, advocacy groups, donors, community-based organizations and the San and Bakgalagadi themselves, in promoting minority rights, especially those relating to land, natural resources and identity. Some San organizations, such as First People of the Kalahari, attempted to use the contentious issue of being 'indigenous' as a means of arguing of rights to land and resources. In the end, efforts to promote indigenous rights and the filing of a legal land claim in the High Court were unsuccessful in preventing the removals of people from their ancestral territories in the Central Kalahari. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract, edited)

317 Wilmsen, Edwin N.

Mutuable identities: moving beyond ethnicity in Botswana / Edwin N. Wilmsen. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 825-841.

The adoption of a focus on minorities suggests a move away from a discourse revolving around notions of ethnicity to one emphasising personal participation in the political arena and leading to a devaluation of divisions among peoples demarcated by language, parentage, class or so-called 'race' in favour of a concept of citizenship. The author argues that its frequent invocation notwithstanding, ethnic allegiance is a form of cultural capital that is increasingly marginal to social functions of the present. Not only do such constructions not stand up to historical scrutiny, but they can also be incorporated as an ingredient in a variety of potentially dangerous claims to cultural authenticity and the uniqueness of particular cultural visions. Understanding these constructions and their consequences requires detailed analyses of local ethno-histories, of colonial rule and policy, and of the connection between expansionary capitalism and the processes of social formation constitution. The author first turns to the backgrounds of ethnicity in Botswana and then to languages of labour in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries before examining present-day languages of political contention among minority and elite fractions of the country. The author concludes that an effective minority discourse would dissolve the surface appearance of ethnic disconnectedness and fragmentation and re-establish historic connections upon which an equitably served citizenship could be based. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

318 Hasler, Richard

The hydro-politics of the Okavango Delta : property rights and the management implications of competing land and water use strategies / Richard Hasler. - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2000), vol. 32, p. 73-83 : tab.

The management of unique wetlands such as the Okavango Delta (northern Botswana) is determined by the competing de facto and de jure claims on water and on water dependent natural resources. The claims can be categorized as international, national, district and local assertions of access rights. These claims pose a common property resource management dilemma, because exclusion of access to water and wetland resources is problematic. Wherever exclusion is problematic a de facto common property resource management dilemma exists, because the various competing claims have to be negotiated sociopolitically. Understanding the competing claims and property rights, the levels of management involved and the institutions which are responsible for decisionmaking and enforcement of claims is a critical but often neglected step in management planning. This paper argues that the Okavango Delta is best managed by a joint jurisdiction regime involving multiple stakeholders at local, district, national and international levels. Key institutions dealing with the co-management of resources in the Delta are identified as possible models for future institution building. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

319 Durham, Deborah

Funerals and the public space of sentiment in Botswana / Deborah Durham and Frederick Klaits. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 777-795.

In Botswana, funerals are key to the exercise of civil conduct. Funerals constitute distinctive public spaces that focus local attention on how particular persons' sentiments influence the well-being of others. By managing the social impact of sentiments of sorrow, love jealousy, anger and resignation, all those who attend funerals ideally maintain a footing of civility, preventing recognized differences from causing permanent disruptions in social relations. In the context of death, people shape forms of community and difference - along lines of ethnicity, class, religion, gender and kinship - through the mutuality of their emotions. Funerals thus give rise to a public space and a civil discourse based on sentiment. The article is based on the authors' fieldwork in a Herero minority community in Mahalapye, and with an Apostolic church in Gaborone. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

320 Burrett, Rob S.

The Zambezi Mission and the residences of Good Hope and Immaculate Heart of Mary, Old Tati / Rob S. Burrett. - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2000), vol. 32, p. 25-38 : foto's, krt.

The present borders of the modern State of Botswana include the remains of the earliest mission station of Jesuit provinces which today continue in Zambia and Zimbabwe. This paper looks at the history of the so-called Zambezi Mission which took the Jesuits into Central Africa, in this context also paying attention to the history of the 'Residence of the Immaculate Heart of Mary' in Tati in northeast Botswana. In 1877, a Belgian Jesuit, Father Henri Depelchin, was appointed the First Superior of the new Zambezi Mission. He arrived in Tati in 1879 and decided to set in motion two additional expeditions - one eastwards to southeastern Zimbabwe, the other northwestward to eastern Zambia. In doing this Depelchin committed the Zambezi missionary enterprise to failure. By early 1880 most of the Jesuits had been relocated to nearby Gubulawayo, in 1882 Depelchin left for Europe. At the Tati mission post Father Prestage took charge and turned his hand to all manner of tasks for which he was later famed: building, cultivation, cattle breeding, etc. He remained at Tati until September 1884. In 1885 it was decided to close Tati mission. Prestage moved to what became Empandeni Mission in southern Matabeleland in 1887. In 1889, the departure of the Jesuits marks the end of the early phase of the Zambezi Mission - a phase of undoubted failure. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

321 Botswana

Le Botswana contemporain / sous la dir. de Daniel Compagnon et de Brian T. Mokopakgosi. - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2001. - 428 p., [8] p. foto's. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés) - Bibliogr.: p. [423]-424. - Met noten. ISBN 2-8458-6149-4

Cet ouvrage pluridisciplinaire présente un panorama du Botswana, pays qui est considéré comme une exception en Afrique. A une introduction générale par Daniel Compagnon, font suite trois parties: Histoire et politique, Économie et développement, Une société en mouvement. Titres des contributions à la 1e partie: Peuplement, société et culture du Botswana précolonial (P.T. Mgadla et A.K. Segobye). Les origines de l'État post-colonial: du protectorat du Bechuanaland au Botswana indépendant (1885-1966) (Brian T. Mokopakgosi). La Constitution du Botswana: une perspective comparatiste (Gérard Fritz). Système partisan et élections au Botswana: du parti dominant au bipartisme? (B.T. Mokopakgosi et M.G. Molomo). Les médias et la démocratie au Botswana

(Titus Mbuya et Bojosi Otlhogile). Corruption et non-corruption au Botswana: la normalisation d'un cas déviant? (Jean-François Médard). La politique régionale et internationale du Botswana (Balefi Tsie). Toujours un 'modèle' mais toujours négligé? La politique américaine à l'égard du Botswana dans le contexte de l'Afrique australe (Peter J. Schraeder). 2e partie: L'enjeu foncier au Botswana (Mpho G. Molomo). Les ressources en eau et leur gestion (Dominique Oudot). L'élevage bovin, entre activité sociale et ressource économique: d'un passé prestigieux à un avenir incertain? (Jean-Claude Fritz). Le développement économique du Botswana (Gabolekwe Tlogelang et Emmanuel Rochou). Le pouvoir local et le secteur public: décentralisation et déconcentration (Mogopodi H. Lekorwe). 3e partie: Les politiques de l'environnement au Botswana (Daniel Compagnon). Les langues et la politique linguistique du Botswana (Anderson M. Chebanne et Denis Creissels). Justice moderne et justice coutumière au Botswana (Bojosi Otlhogile). Croissance démographique, migrations et urbanisation (Robson M.K. Silitshena). Les inégalités sociales au Botswana (Patrick Molutsi).

322 Amanze, James N.

Covenant with death: the attitude of churches in Botswana towards the use of condoms by Christians, and its social implications / James N. Amanze. - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2000), vol. 32, p. 201-208.

The impact of the HIV/AIDS pandemic on the population of Botswana is phenomenal. Various reasons have been given for this state of affairs, among them promiscuity, prostitution, unfaithfulness and multiple partners. The churches are unanimous in teaching that the best way to avoid contracting the disease is by abstaining from sexual intercourse or sticking to one partner. This teaching is intended to uphold high moral values among Christians and non-Christians. However, it appears that so far a moralistic and judgemental approach to the AIDS epidemic has driven many HIV/AIDS sufferers underground, and it is difficult therefore to deal with the pandemic effectively. Besides, many people have paid no heed to the call of the churches to abstain and stick to one partner, as evidenced by the fact that many people are continuing to have unprotected sex, exposing themselves to HIV/AIDS. The present author argues that instead of forbidding people to use condoms in the name of morality, Christians should be given the choice of making an informed moral decision to use condoms and stay alive. Theologically speaking, life is a most precious and sacred gift from God; therefore it must be protected by all means available. Notes, ref.

323 Werbner, Richard

Introduction: challenging minorities, difference and tribal citizenship in Botswana / Richard Werbner. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 671-684.

Public debate about ethnic minorities in Botswana is ambiguous, struggling to reconcile problems of the ethnic, the tribal, the regional and the national, of new and old. Because it is rich in legacies from the colonial past of the Protectorate, the debate is apparently old. And yet it is a new debate. It is addressed to demands for a better future, it is politicized by fresh claims and interests, and it draws, often through the internet, on a global, now neo-liberal rhetoric of human rights. This introductory article to a special issue on minorities and citizenship in Botswana gives an overview of the new debate about ethnic minorities in Botswana. It arose from a conference on 'Challenging minorities, difference and tribal citizenship in Botswana', held at the University of Botswana in May 2000, which considered the importance for Botswana of arguments raised by the philosophers Charles Taylor and Will Kymlicka about the politics of recognition, multiculturalism and citizenship. Notes, ref.

324 Larson, Thomas J.

The Hambukushu of Ngamiland from 1950 to 1994 : a study of social change / Thomas J. Larson. - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2000), vol. 32, p. 59-71 : foto's, krt.

This paper is based on fieldwork over various periods between 1950 and 1994 among the Hambukushu in three villages (Shakawe, Gaugwe and Seronga) on the banks of the Okavango River in Botswana. It describes social change from 1950 to 1994 in terms of population growth, employment and occupation, education, immigration, religion, traditions, trade, women's millet beer brewing and trading, horticulture, cattle raising, fishing, health, infrastructure, transportation and mobility. Since the author's first visit to the Mbukushu in 1950, great social, educational and material changes have on the whole improved the lives of the people, but for the most part they still make their traditional houses and continue to socialize around their beer pots. 12 black-and-white pictures serve as an illustration. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

LESOTHO

325 Venter, Denis

Democracy and multiparty politics in Africa : recent elections in Zambia, Zimbabwe, and Lesotho / Denis Venter. - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2003), vol. 19 no. 1, p. 1-39 : tab.

The shift from one-party to multiparty politics in many African countries has made the issue of democratization a crucially important part of the development agenda. Efforts to create an economically enabling environment and build administrative and other capacities will be wasted if the political context is not favourable. This article focuses on political developments in Zambia to illustrate how a government elected on a democratic ticket' can become corrupted by the conscious development of a personality cult, and how the hunger for power can lead to the erosion of democratic values, electoral fraud, and the near breakdown of a relatively well-functioning multiparty system. A brief note on Zimbabwe is presented to amplify the Zambian case, and reform of the electoral system in Lesotho is outlined to suggest that the successful completion of elections on 25 May 2002 may serve as an excellent example of how, and under what conditions, free and fair', multiparty elections can be conducted in an African country. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

326 Ohly, Rajmund

Shift in culture : worship and healing practices in Herero societies / Rajmund Ohly. - In: *Africana Bulletin*: (2001), no. 49, p. 49-65.

This article documents changes in religious culture, the role of healers, witchdoctors, soothsayers and prophets among the Herero of Namibia. The traditional religious culture of the Herero, based on ancestor worship, has been overshadowed by Christianity. Most Herero joined the Lutheran Church. In 1955 they left and formed the Protestant Unity Church or Oruuno. Another important development is the infiltration of Apostle Churches and prophets into the socioreligious life of Herero communities. The traditional healing practices of witchdoctors, soothsayers and healers and the healing practices of the prophets of the Apostle Churches are described in order to expose the elements of cultural shift. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

327 Stage, J.

Decomposition of Namibian energy intensity / J. Stage. - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2001), vol. 69, no. 4, p. 698-707.

Namibian energy policy with regard to commercial energy use is based on the assumption that there is an explicit connection between economic growth and energy demand growth, and Namibia's economy is dominated by primary industries with, supposedly, little scope for improvements in energy efficiency. On the other hand, several of the most important energy sources (petrol, diesel and paraffin) are taxed and cost recovery policies are in place for those energy sources where prices are still being regulated, which should put pressure on firms to improve energy efficiency wherever possible. Decomposition methodology to study whether the changes in Namibian aggregate energy intensity have been structurally driven - as in most developing country studies to date - or whether they have been driven by changes in energy efficiency at the sectoral level, indicates that since 1995, aggregate energy intensity has varied considerably. After an increase from 1995 to 1996, aggregate energy intensity declined by over fifteen percent in the period from 1996 to 1998. This variation was almost entirely due to variations in sectoral energy intensities rather than in the composition of economic output, suggesting that the economy's ability to adapt its energy use is higher than previously believed. App., bibliogr.

SOUTH AFRICA

328 Manicom, Linzi

Globalising 'gender' in - or as - governance? : questioning the terms of local translations / Linzi Manicom. - In: *Agenda*: (2001), no. 48, p. 6-21.

The author argues that a particular discourse of 'gender' has become normalized in the project of transforming governance in South Africa. The discourse of gender-in-governance is a global one. Drawing on existing critique (both South African and transnational) she explains why 'gender' has come to be so key and effusive in the strategies of global and South African governance; considers the central debates about the wider political effects of the institutionalization of gender that resonate both in South Africa and transnationally; looks at developments in gender politics at the global level that have shaped and intersected with national governance strategies; and speculates about the political rationalities that support the gender agenda in governance in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

329 Nuttall, Sarah

Subjectivities of whiteness / Sarah Nuttall. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2001), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 115-140.

This article focuses on constructions of whiteness in South African autobiographies and other narratives of the self. It attempts to understand how the category of whiteness - racial, social, political, and economic - is given meaning in this context. The essay departs from US and British-based studies of whiteness, as well as from African studies of "settlers". It aims to draw out the particularities of the South African context and the ways in which whiteness emerges within the tropes of looking, watching, masking, concealment, transfiguration, and secrecy in these texts. It shows that the play between visibility and invisibility emerges as a central paradox in this body of writing. Thus it attempts to shift contemporary discussions in South Africa away from racism per se toward a discussion of how race works in psychical, symbolic, and political terms. It considers amplifications of whitenesses which may have been at odds with official and critical orthodoxies in order to approach registers out of which whiteness may come to be situated differently in this context. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French.

330 Niehaus, Isak

Perversion of power: witchcraft and the sexuality of evil in the South African Lowveld / by Isak Niehaus. - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2002), vol. 32, no. 3, p. 269-299 : tab.

During recent years, fears of witchcraft and the violent punishment of witches have become commonplace in South Africa. This article highlights the crucial importance of sexuality in witchcraft discourses. It is based on the author's fieldwork in Impalahoek (a village of the Bushbuckridge region of the South African Lowveld). Narratives about the sexual practices of witches form part of the same moral system as those about the unacceptable sexual conduct of ordinary villagers. But there are also important differences between these. Whilst the unacceptable sexual conduct of ordinary villagers transgresses general moral ideals, the sexual practices of witches transgress local hierarchies of domination and are conceptualized as perversions of power. The author suggests that the most appropriate perspective on witchcraft is one that seeks to integrate a concern with broader political economic processes with a rigorous analysis of the micro-politics of sexuality, kinship and morality. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.

331 Niehaus, Isak

Ethnicity and the boundaries of belonging: reconfiguring Shangaan identity in the South African lowveld / Isak Niehaus. - In: *African Affairs*: (2002), vol. 101, no. 405, p. 557-583 : krt.

During the 1980s, revisionist studies of ethnicity in southern Africa emphasized how colonial regimes constructed ethnic groups for their own purposes, such as for divide and rule tactics. Drawing on more recent theories on ethnicity, this article re-examines Shangaan identity in the multi-ethnic South African lowveld. It highlights the agency of the subordinate to adopt terms of their own definition as the basis for collective assertion, and also the multivocality of ethnic constructs. It suggests that through time different models of Shangaan ethnicity have emerged. Between 1864 and 1936, the leaders of Shangaan refugees from Portuguese East Africa (now Mozambique) entered into formal political alliances with autochthonous Sotho headmen and chiefs. But with the demarcation of Native Reserves and Bantustans during the era of apartheid, Shangaan leaders have deployed a segregationist tribal paradigm' to mobilize a constituency for struggles over land. By contrast, non-royalists have embraced an assimilationist model of Shangaan ethnicity to facilitate their incorporation into the social landscape of the lowveld. Such incorporation is evident in their attendance at Sotho initiation lodges, in the high incidence of inter-ethnic marriages, and in the eminence of Shangaan ritual specialists. This assimilationist paradigm was brought to the fore in the struggles against apartheid, and in the dramatic display of Shangaan and Sotho regional unity during the Bushbuckridge border dispute of 1996. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

332 Webster, Edward

At the chalk face: managerialism and the changing academic workplace 1995-2001 / Edward Webster and Sarah Mosoetsa. - In: *Transformation*: (2002), no. 48, p. 59-82 : tab.

Drawing on interviews with academics, management and staff representatives conducted in February and March 2001, this paper examines the profound changes that are taking place in the academic workplace in South Africa. Over the past five years the relationship of academics with the management of South African universities has undergone a change due to the rise of academic managerialism. For the authors, academic managerialism means that the universities have uncritically adapted the discourse and logics of business to higher education and too readily accepted the 'laws' of the market economy. Academic managerialism has led to a demand overload. Faced by these

conflicting demands many academics have become deeply pessimistic about their future in the academic workplace. However, a small group of academics have responded to the new demands in innovative ways. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

333 Nasionale

Nasionale Khoisan raadplegende konferensie : Oudtshoorn Burgersentrum: 29 Maart tot 1 April 2001 / José Reddy. - [S.l.] : UWK Instituut vir Historiese Navorsing, 2001. - 122 p. : ill. ; 31 cm - Tema: Khoisan diversiteit in nasionale eenheid = Khoisan diversity in national unity. - Georganiseer deur die UWK Instituut vir Historiese Navorsing en die Nasionale Khoisan Reëlingskomitee. - Met bijl.

Hierdie konferensiebundel is die gevolg van die Nasionale Raadplegende Khoisan Konferensie (National Khoisan Consultative Conference), georganiseer in Oudtshoorn, Suid-Afrika, van 29 Maart tot 1 April 2001. Inhoud: Programme - Foreword and Message - National Committee - Conference papers: Khoisan geloof! Wat maak ons vandag daarmee?, deur Willem A. Boezak. Die kultuur van die Khoisan, deur George W. Brink. Die Khoisan se identiteit, deur Basil Matthys Coetzee. The Khoisan represented: recovering agency, by Keyan G. Tomaselli. Onderwysvoorsiening aan die !Xû & Khwe as deel van die San van Suid-Afrika: 'n oorsig, deur F. Mario Mahongo. Report on workshop to discuss the DACST (Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology) Khoisan Legacy Project, by Janette Deacon. Draft Business Plan for a National Khoisan Legacy Project (ook in Afrikaans). Herstel van Khoisan grondregte en ekonomiese bemagtiging, deur William Langeveldt. Internasionale skakeling (Global networking), deur Cecil Le Fleur. Die rol van Khoisan vroue (also in English), deur Jean Burgess. Fokus op die vroue van die !Xû en Khwe gemeenskap (also in English), deur Mario Mahongo. Women, intellectual property and indigenous knowledge systems, by Mogege Mosimege. Khoisan grondwetlike akkomodasie, deur Anthony Le Fleur - Delegates & observers.

334 Posel, Deborah

Race as common sense: racial classification in twentieth-century South Africa / Deborah Posel. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2001), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 87-113.

This paper is an analysis of State practice of racial classification and its epistemological underpinnings in twentieth-century South Africa. It shows how apartheid racial categories - drawing heavily on those enacted by the segregationist State - were wielded as instruments of surveillance and control by

a State animated by fantasies of omniscience as much as omnipotence. The architects of apartheid racial classification policies recognized explicitly that racial categories were constructs, rather than descriptions of real essences - a version of the idea of race which enabled the bureaucratization of "common sense" notions of racial difference and which contributed directly to the enormous powers wielded by racial classifiers. If constructs, these categories were powerfully rooted in the materiality of everyday life. The ubiquity of the State's racial designations, and the extent to which they meshed with lived hierarchies of class and status, meant that apartheid's racial grid was strongly imprinted in the subjective experience of race. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French.

335 Marx, Christoph

Ubu and Ubuntu: on the dialectics of apartheid and nation building / Christoph Marx. - In: *Politikon*: (2002), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 49-69.

Post-apartheid South Africa has seen a resurgence of cultural nationalism, presenting itself in the form of Ubuntu. Instead of developing democratic institutions and a viable democratic culture, an obsession with nationbuilding has developed, the nature of which, and the strategies of exclusion that are employed to promote it, is contrary to the development of democracy. The continuities from cultural nationalist ideologies of the apartheid era into the post-apartheid present reveal this clearly. The nationalist ideology of Ubuntu glorifies an imagined past. With its emphasis on community values, it promotes an attitude of conformity. The ambivalent relationship between the process of truth and reconciliation and the project of nationbuilding is also analysed in this article. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

336 Post-apartheid

The post-apartheid constitutions : perspectives on South Africa's basic law / ed. by Penelope Andrews and Stephen Ellmann ; forew. by Nelson Mandela. - Johannesburg : Witwatersrand University Press ; Athens, OH : Ohio University Press, 2001. - X, 606 p. ; 22 cm - Met lit. opg. en index. ISBN 1-86814-345-7 (Johannesburg)

This collective volume examines the development of South Africa's Interim (1993) and final (1996) Constitutions, illuminating many issues of process, substance and context. Essays on the process of constitution writing (by Leon Wessels, Roelf Meyer (as told to Hennie Marais), Cyril Ramaphosa, Hassen Ebrahim, Christina Murray, Heinz Klug, Katharina Savage, Dennis Davis, and Carmel Rickard) make clear the challenges and the triumphs of South Africa's

constitutional rebirth. The authors examine such questions as the extent of popular involvement in the exercise of constitution writing, the impact of political force, human transformation, and reasoned persuasion on the agreements that were reached, and the Constitutional Court's extraordinary role in assessing the negotiators' efforts. Contributions on the substance of the Constitution address both its human rights provisions and issues of governmental structure and institutional context. The section on constitutional rights (by Jonathan Klaaren, Penelope Andrews, Firoz Cachalia, Sandra Liebenberg, Stephen Ellmann, and Stuart Woolman and Bongani Majola) attests to the breadth of the new rights protections, with chapters on free speech, socioeconomic rights, women's rights, traditional authority, cultural rights, and the rights of non-citizens. The section on structure and context looks at three of the newly created institutions of South African government - the National Council of Provinces, NCOP (Nicholas Haysom), the Constitutional Court (Patric Mzolisi Mtshaulana), and the Human Rights Commission (Karthi Govender), and at the process of change in the criminal justice system (Diana R. Gordon).

337 Magalasi, Mufunanji

Ethnicity and marginalisation in South African liberation theatre : Dukuza ka Macu's 'Night of the long wake' / Mufunanji Magalasi. - In: *Journal of Humanities / University of Malawi*: (2002), no. 16, p. 25-42.

In South Africa, the 1970s saw a theatre that agitated for political change in the country. The liberation theatre movement was underpinned by different political views: there was black theatre, Africanist theatre and liberal and non-racial theatre, which included people of all colours. These three groups performed for change in South Africa until the democratic elections in 1994. With the coming of the ANC government the differences within the liberation theatre camp became clear. Some dramatists got recognition while others were left in the cold. The present author looks at one such marginalized dramatist, Dukuza ka Macu, and his play 'Night of the long wake', and examines the reasons for ka Macu's marginalization. For this purpose, he compares 'Night of the long wake' with other anti-apartheid plays, and ka Macu with other dramatists. Furthermore, he considers the historical background of anti-apartheid theatre in South Africa. It appears that dramatists who associated with the non-racial sect of the anti-apartheid theatre movement acquired an important position, while those that did not compromise, but chose to 'truthfully' state the reality of South African black life, such as ka Macu, were marginalized despite their mastery of their craft. Bibliogr., note, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

338 Lenta, Patrick

Executing the death sentence : law and justice in Alan Paton's 'Cry, the Beloved Country' and Nadine Gordimer's 'The House Gun' / Patrick Lenta. - In: *Current Writing*: (2001), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 49-69.

By using literary texts to interrogate legal systems at particular historical moments, literature can question the claims to justice of such laws. The comparison of literary representations of the jurisprudence of the death penalty in Alan Paton's 'Cry, the Beloved Country' (1948) and Nadine Gordimer's 'The House Gun' (1998) is intended to interrogate the problem of law's closure and its correlative pretension to mastery during two historical moments characterized by uncertainty - the imposition of capital punishment in Paton's preapartheid South Africa and the abrogation of capital punishment in Gordimer's postapartheid context. The author investigates the extent to which the two novels fulfil the potential of literature to undermine law's self-assuredness, and the extent to which each reflects the tension between the contingent demands of emotion and rule, desire and legality, indeterminacy and closure, substantive justice and the omnitemporality of the law. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

339 Kuumba, Bahati

Population policy in the era of globalisation : a case of reproductive imperialism / Bahati Kuumba. - In: *Agenda*: (2001), no. 48, p. 22-30.

The reproductive labour of African and African diaspora women has served as a 'frontier' for the colonial invasion, labour exploitation, and wealth accumulation that has culminated in the current era of globalization. Critics of current population policy argue that the contemporary philosophy and approaches to population growth are linked to the development of a global system of racialized and patriarchal capitalist relations. The manipulation of population growth is increasingly tied to the access of transnational corporations to the world's resources, cheap labour pools, and accumulated profit in the era of globalization. This paper offers a historical race, class, and gender critique of population policy using women of African descent in two locations: South Africa and the USA. It further explores the relationship between repressive policy, or 'reproductive imperialism', and the increasing polarization of resources within and between the nations of the world. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

340 Kotzé, H.J.

Tracking élite opinions on political corruption in South Africa, 1995-2000 / H.J. Kotzé and J.R. Masutha. - In: *Politeia*: (2002), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 5-24 : tab.

This article focuses on the issue of political corruption. It uses a public office approach to analyse élite attitudes to political corruption in the wake of South Africa's recent political transition. The findings are based on a comparison of data obtained from surveys conducted during 1995 and 2000. Attitudes towards political corruption are evaluated in terms of the key independent variable, namely party affiliation. Of the three levels of government, local government was considered to be the most corrupt level of government by most of the respondents. A corruption index indicating changes in opinions on how effective government controls corruption, measured a decrease in effectiveness over the period 1995 to 2000. Finally, consideration is given to the various means of controlling corruption, including the role of judiciary and media. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

341 Jhazbhay, Iqbal

The politics of interpretation: the Call of Islam and 'ulama' disciplinary power in South Africa / Iqbal Jhazbhay. - In: *Journal of Muslim Minority Affairs*: (2002), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 457-467.

This paper examines the South African anti-apartheid organization the Call of Islam. It reflects on the interpretation of the Koran within the South African context of 1984-1994. It looks at the representation of interpretation and the practice of interpretation by the Call of Islam as a contest of visions with existing expressions of Islam. The Call of Islam initiated a new anti-apartheid political expression of Islam in South Africa before 1994. The paper's perspective does not preview interpretation as either the guarantor of peace or the supporter of oppression, but as the displacement of people by other means. The texts of the Call of Islam inscribed a vision of reality, which was generated by those in the Call of Islam who thought and wrote about their subject, for developing a new anti-apartheid Muslim discourse against the State. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

342 Jackson, M.K.C.

Reserve bank independence : a post Keynesian perspective / M.K.C. Jackson. - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2002), vol. 70, no. 1, p. 29-52.

Throughout the world, the independence of central banks is an issue of concern. In South Africa, the appointment of a government minister with strong political party affiliations in 1998 as governor-designate of the Reserve Bank caused widespread consternation, relating to independence issues. Much of the argument in favour of complete central bank independence is predicated on

tenets of monetarism as best representing the workings of a modern monetary economy. However, since alternative post Keynesian monetary theory holds that monetary policy actions directly affect broader economic variables of growth, investment, employment, and even income distribution, it follows inevitably that the central bank cannot be accorded goal independence. This article examines the implications of the alternative post Keynesian tenets of monetary theory for central bank independence, relating these to the South African Reserve Bank in particular. Bibliogr.

343 Zuern, Elke K.

Fighting for democracy: popular organizations and postapartheid government in South Africa / Elke K. Zuern. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2002), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 77-102.

Elite, top-down models of democratic transition commonly miss key popular challenges and opportunities for institutionalizing stable, representative regimes. Civil society theorists often mistakenly assume that civil society organizations will support the creation and strengthening of a democratic regime. This article argues that in order to understand the process of regime change, one must look at both macro- and micro-level institutions and practices, as well as at the practical and ideological struggles over democracy that will define the regime. In South Africa, this struggle is seen most clearly in the interactions between popular organizations, such as the civics, and the African National Congress (ANC). How popular organizations make demands and how these demands are met will determine not only the form of the new regime, but also the stability of the most basic rights associated with democracy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. (Journal abstract)

344 Slater, Rachel

Differentiation and diversification: changing livelihoods in Qwaqwa, South Africa, 1970-2000 / Rachel Slater. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 3, p. 599-614 : krt.

The documentation and analysis of the impacts of agrarian change and population displacement on the livelihoods of black South Africans under apartheid have occupied a central place in empirical research on South Africa. The country's transition to democracy and associated institutional and socioeconomic transformations raise new questions about changing livelihoods in rural areas. This paper shows how patterns of differentiation emerged in the 1970s but then changed in the 1990s. It analyses processes of differentiation in

Qwaqwa, Free State Province, in order to contribute to an understanding of the challenges faced by people in South Africa's former 'homelands'. The paper focuses both on the important economic, political and institutional changes that have taken place in one region of South Africa and on the particular household circumstances and social relations that affect livelihoods. Using evidence from the life histories of Qwaqwa residents, it demonstrates the complexity of livelihood diversification and ordinary people's attempts to alleviate risk and insecurity. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

345 De Wet, W.

Coping with inflation and exchange rate shocks in the South African economy / W. De Wet. - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2002), vol. 70, no. 1, p. 78-94 : graf., tab.

The Reserve Bank of South Africa has set its ultimate target in terms of the inflation rate and is currently using a short-term interest rate as its operational variable. In this article, the author sets out a Monetary Conditions Index (MCI) that can be used as a rule or simply as a guidepost of the stance of monetary conditions in South Africa, indicating how the operational target should be adjusted in order to obtain a more stable macroeconomic environment. Bibliogr.

346 Van Wyk, Christa Van

Human rights and the 'Declaration of Helsinki': law and ethics in dialogue : a South African perspective / Christa Van Wyk. - In: *South African Yearbook of International Law*: (2001), vol. 26, p. 144-155.

The author's involvement with the interaction between law and ethics results from her membership of the ethics committee of the Medical Research Council (MRC) in South Africa. She describes how law and ethics interact, how international ethics guidelines can be used to interpret legal instruments such as the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the South African Constitution, and how such interpretation will in turn be reflected in national ethics guidelines. She shows that the rights of legally incompetent persons and the legitimate interests of medical research can be balanced by having recourse to sections 36 and 39 of the South African Constitution. Nontherapeutic research may be reasonable and justifiable, provided that clear and precise rules are in place regarding the level of risk to be tolerated and the nature of the research involved. The 2000 version of the Declaration of Helsinki could have made a greater contribution to this interpretative process had it provided precise ethical guidance on the inclusion of incompetent research subjects in nontherapeutic

research, instead of referring back to national law. South African law currently has no legislative provision governing nontherapeutic research on incompetent people, although past practice has been to allow this kind of research and to provide therefor in ethics guidelines. Notes, ref.

347 Holden, Merle

Effective protection revisited : how useful a policy tool for South Africa? / Merle Holden. - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2001), vol. 69, no. 4, p. 659-673 : tab.

A review of the literature and issues that have surrounded the concept of effective protection is followed by a consideration of whether effective protection has influenced resource shifts over the period 1988 to 1997 in South Africa. The results of the analysis suggest that before trade was liberalized in 1995 effective protection influenced output growth in those industries where the import share was still high. Nominal protection, on the other hand, influenced employment growth. In 1997 after trade was liberalized, import penetration ratios rose throughout the economy. Although changes in effective protection influenced changes in output across all industries, their effect on employment was mainly felt where the share of imports was low. Bibliogr.

348 Ülgen, Özlem

Developing the doctrine of aboriginal title in South Africa : source and content / Özlem Ülgen. - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2002), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 131-154.

Recently, the South African Land Claims Court rejected a claim to restitution of land rights based on the doctrine of aboriginal title, demonstrating problems associated with the legitimization of such claims in South Africa. This article analyses the source and content of aboriginal title arguing that retrospective application of legal concepts from Dutch and British colonial practice is indeterminate and fails to consider pre-existing indigenous customs and laws. The prior occupation of lands by indigenous groups before European colonization is identified as the source. Indigenous customs, practices and traditions determine the content of aboriginal title, which may include mineral rights. Notes, ref., sum. (p. 1). [Journal abstract]

349 Theron, Nicola

The economics of competition policy : merger analysis in South Africa / Nicola Theron. - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2001), vol. 69, no. 4, p. 614-658 : graf., tab.

The inclusion of public interest issues and affirmative action goals are important attributes of the South African Competition Act, no. 89 of 1998. In dealing with merger cases, the authorities in South Africa adopt an analytical approach which seems to fall within the broad parameters of the Structure-Conduct-Performance (SCP) paradigm, using market shares and concentration indices as a starting point. Once the structure of the market is determined, other qualitative factors, such as potential employment effects, collusion, and entry barriers, are considered. Analysis of a number of merger cases - in the short-term insurance industry (Santam and Guardian National Insurance), in the oil industry (Shell, BP and Caltex), in the banking sector (Standard Bank Investment Corporation-Stanbic and Nedcor), in the sugar industry (Tonga-Hulett and Transvaal Sugar), and in the furniture industry (Ellerine Holdings and JD Group) - suggests that the specification of objectives other than economic efficiency in the South African Act does not seem to distort the basic economic goals of promoting competition and efficiency. Bibliogr.

350 Taylor, Vivienne

Globalisation, the disappearing State and poor women : a view from the South / Vivienne Taylor. - In: *Agenda*: (2001), no. 48, p. 51-60.

The author interrogates, from a critical feminist perspective, the notion of economic globalization, the key features that shape some of its processes and the multiple and differentiated impacts these have on women, particularly poor women. Moreover, she questions the role and influence of institutions of economic global governance alongside the role of national States in the process. While globalization offers more opportunities for some, it also reinforces existing patterns of exclusion, deepens poverty, increases social inequality and creates new social problems for others. The question is whether governments of the South have the capacity to manage integration into the global economy in ways that can benefit the poorest. Evidence in South Africa and elsewhere points to these crises becoming deeper and affecting more women. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

351 Policing

Policing and crime in transition in South Africa / [ed. Mark Shaw and Monique Marks]. - Durban : University of Natal, Economic History Department, 2002. - 116 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Transformation ; no. 49) - Met bibliogr., noten.

Issues of crime and policing have become of critical importance in postapartheid South Africa. Countering increases in crime and the challenge of reforming a

police agency, which had been designed for tasks other than public service delivery and crime prevention, have been central themes of political debate. The articles in this special issue discuss key questions pertaining to crime and policing in South Africa: Are the police effective in their quest to prevent combat and crime? Is police transformation possible and what are the limits of police reform? Can the police ever operate in the general public interest or will there always be preference for dominant social groupings? To what extent should non-State bodies such as community groupings and private agencies be responsible for policing enterprises? Contributions: Mark Shaw: Crime, police and public in transitional societies. Michael Kempa and Clifford Shearing (in collaboration with John Cartwright and Madeleine Jenneker): Microscopic and macroscopic responses to inequalities in the governance of security: respective experiments in South Africa and Northern Ireland. Ted Leggett: Performance measures for the South African Police Service: setting the benchmarks for service delivery. Bronwen Manby: A failure of rural protection.

352 Taylor, Ian

South Africa's transition to democracy and the 'change industry': a case study of IDASA / Ian Taylor. - In: *Politikon*: (2002), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 31-48.

Polyarchical forms of democracy are not about promoting democratic input into the everyday life of citizens, but rather have become a useful mechanism to soothe social and political pressures, creating a state of 'low-intensity democracy'. Struggles for popular democracy are profound threats to established elites. In many 'democratic transitions', these threats have been dissipated by the promotion of polyarchy as the new dispensation. What has occurred in contentious transitions such as South Africa, has been an attempt to construct hegemony via a reformulation of the mode of political rule: from the overtly coercive (such as apartheid) to a more consensual-based order. The result has been to pre-empt fundamental economic change. During the South African transition, various actors within civil society, characterized as the 'change industry' (such as the Institute for a Democratic Alternative for South Africa - IDASA), made important interventions in the debate on what democracy was to be in a post-apartheid dispensation. Their work helped convert the mass organizations away from popular democracy and towards more formal and procedural models of democratic governance. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

353 Vale, Peter

Migration, xenophobia and security-making in post-apartheid South Africa / Peter Vale. - In: *Politikon*: (2002), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 7-29.

This article focuses on the ideological conceptualization, and brutal treatment, of foreign migrants in post-apartheid South Africa. Notwithstanding the sacrifices of Africa's people to the cause of South Africa's liberation or the reality that South Africa was made by migrants, foreign African migrants in 'liberated' and 'democratic' South Africa have been subjected to a regime of violent othering. Contribution to this rising tide of xenophobia, the so-called 'think-tank' arm of the security industry has woven a discourse around the idea that migration to South Africa constitutes a threat to national security which, in turn, has watered the notion that post-apartheid South Africa needs a powerful, modern and well-armed military. The end result is that the received understandings of the apartheid era as to what constitutes the State and its security have been neither changed nor discarded, but reinvented and reinforced, in what was once imagined would be a new beginning to thinking about security in this region. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

354 Skinner, Caroline

Globalisation and women's work in South Africa : national and local approaches to economic transformation / Caroline Skinner and Imraan Valodia. - In: *Agenda*: (2001), no. 48, p. 75-89 : foto, tab.

The economy of South Africa has been undergoing a process of fundamental economic transformation. This paper examines gender dimensions of this process. First, it outlines the gendered structure of the South African labour market which highlights women's dominance of the informal economy and secondary segments of the formal labour market, and men's overrepresentation in the better-paid, more secure primary labour market. The focus is on national and local governments' approach to business support and promotion, particularly paying attention to the informal economy. After considering the national policy context, the paper analyses national government trade and industry policy and small business development policy. It argues that, given where women are located in the labour market, national government's approach does not support a significant portion of working women. In postapartheid South Africa local government has been given far greater responsibilities, including in areas such as economic development. Finally, the paper examines how the metropolitan government of the city of Durban has approached the support of the informal economy. The Durban case shows how some of the gaps identified in national government's approach are being filled by the local arm of the State. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

355 Schneeberger, JoAnn

A labyrinth of tautology: the meaning of the term 'international agreement' and its significance for South African law and treaty making practice / JoAnn Schneeberger. - In: *South African Yearbook of International Law*: (2001), vol. 26, p. 1-40.

The terms 'international agreement' generally, and 'formal' and 'informal' agreements specifically, continue to bear a variety of meanings and a myriad of consequences. The continuing relevance of this question has particular practical significance for international law as practised and applied in South Africa in that section 231 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, which governs the conclusion of international agreements by the State, specifically refers to 'international agreements', but does not define the term. The author considers the case of *Harksen v the President of the Republic of South Africa and Others*, in which Harksen's attorneys used an innovative argument for the interpretation of the term 'international agreement' to challenge extradition proceedings instituted against Harksen at Germany's request. The author shows that there is a role in international law for informal international agreements, and this role can be accommodated equally effectively in South African domestic law as it relates to international agreements. In this regard the 'Harksen' cases are most useful, not only in giving clarity on the terminology used in the Constitution, but also in demonstrating how relevant and important the informal/formal agreement debate is. Notes, ref.

356 Rospabé, Sandrine

How did labour market racial discrimination evolve after the end of apartheid? : an analysis of the evolution of employment, occupational and wage discrimination in South Africa between 1993 and 1999 / Sandrine Rospabé. - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2002), vol. 70, no. 1, p. 185-217 : graf., tab.

Based on the results of the 1993 Project for Statistics on Living Standards and Development and the 1999 October Household Survey, the author compares the labour outcomes of two racial groups, namely Africans and Whites, in order to analyse various aspects of racial discrimination in South Africa's labour market. It appears that between 1993 and 1999 the position of Africans has improved with respect to employment status, access to highly-skilled occupations and wages. Nonetheless, White/African gaps in employment, high-ranking occupational attainment and earnings remain substantial. Discrimination accounts for between 30 to 40 percent of these racial gaps, depending on the type of inequality

considered. Discrimination in employment seems to have decreased during the period under consideration, while occupational and wage discrimination increased slightly. Differences in productive characteristics between White and African workers account for the largest part of the differentials, between 65 and 80 percent. One of the major reasons for labour inequality is racial differences in human capital endowments. App., bibliogr., notes, ref.

357 Reddi, Managay

Minority language rights in South Africa: a comparison with the provisions of international law / Managay Reddi. - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2002), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 328-350.

International law makes provision for special protective measures to be adopted by States in respect of the protection of the identity of minority groups and the rights of their members to enjoy and develop their culture in community with other members of their group. These measures are intended to be additional to those that minority groups enjoy by virtue of being a part of the population of a State. The South African constitutional provisions in respect of minority linguistic and cultural rights are compared to the international law provisions. There appears to be a disparity between the content of the South African and the international law provisions. What is evident in the comparison is that minority groups in South Africa enjoy the same rights, without exception, as the rest of the population of the State. There are no special protective measures designed specifically for the benefit of minorities in South Africa. The South African Constitution does not recognize the identity of minorities. Consequently, no individual enjoys rights that are additional to those enjoyed by the population at large. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

358 Ramsamy, Edward

Negotiating identity in post-settlement South Africa : ethnicity, class, and race in a regional frame / Edward Ramsamy. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 195-212.*

This chapter focuses on four issues related to the challenges of nationbuilding in postapartheid South Africa: the ANC's shifting position on the national question, in particular its stance before and after its unbanning in 1990; the challenges posed by Zulu nationalism; the politics of ethno-nationalism among the Indian community; and how to overcome socioeconomic inequality and build a collective

sense of nationhood in a society that continues to be deeply divided along ethnic and racial lines. Notes, ref. (p. 388-389).

359 Race

"Race", racism, knowledge production and psychology in South Africa / Norman Duncan... [et al.], ed. - Huntington, NY : Nova Science Publishers, 2001. - VIII, 175 p. : tab. ; 27 cm - Met bibliogr., index.
ISBN 1-560-72921-X

Like most other institutions in South Africa, psychology did not escape the ongoing and pervasive influence of this country's racist history. Racism had a profound impact upon psychology in South Africa and psychology as a profession and academic enterprise has, in turn, played a pivotal role in perpetuating and sustaining the political and social manifestations of the ideology. This book examines essentially three aspects of South African psychology's historical and recent role. Firstly, the focus is on the social and university context in which South African psychology developed. Secondly, psychology as a profession is scrutinized; and thirdly, there is a critique of psychology as a site of knowledge production. Underlying all three foci is a critical examination of the potential of psychology to contribute towards reconciliation and liberation. Contributors: Cheryl de la Rey, Norman Duncan, Adelaide Magwaza, Lionel J. Nicholas, Mohamed Seedat, Tamara Shefer, Garth Stevens, Shahnaaz Suffla, Martin Terre Blanche, Ashley van Niekerk.

360 Taylor, Rupert

Justice denied: political violence in KwaZulu-Natal after 1994 / Rupert Taylor. - In: *African Affairs*: (2002), vol. 101, no. 405, p. 473-508 : krt.

To unravel post-apartheid political violence in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, three case studies are presented: the Shobashobane massacre (1995); the Richmond killings (which reached their height in 1997-1998); and the Nongoma assassinations (1999-2000). Detailed consideration of the activities of paramilitary forces, the security forces, and the criminal justice system reveals that post-apartheid political violence is systemically related to the dynamics of the unofficial' war between Inkatha and the African National Congress (ANC). In this context, it is argued that a failure to confront this war in terms of asserting political authority or through the Truth and Reconciliation Commission has worked to drive political violence and to push it into new forms, with lethal effect. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

361 Bank, Leslie

Beyond Red and School : gender, tradition and identity in the rural Eastern Cape / Leslie Bank. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 3, p. 631-649 : tab.

Rural development policies in South Africa changed in the 1990s. The new framework combined poverty alleviation strategies with an attempt to shift rural communities away from subsistence-oriented agriculture to more market-oriented development options. While many of those who are currently assessing the impact of these policies in rural areas have focused on the extent to which they have contributed towards the creation of 'sustainable livelihoods', relatively little attention has been given to their impact on rural social relations and identity politics. This paper seeks to fill this gap by focusing on transformations in gender relations and identity politics in one rural location in the Eastern Cape: Mooiplaas. It argues that, although the new initiatives have been unevenly implemented and have not significantly reduced poverty in this area, they have nevertheless activated new discourses around identity and development. The paper traces these changing discourses by comparing and contrasting the polarized identity politics associated with the introduction of agricultural betterment in the 1950s and the increasingly hybrid identities and strategies constructed by rural women, in particular, in response to the new development opportunities. The paper concludes by investigating the implications of these responses for gender and power relations in the village. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

362 Bouillon, Antoine

Citizenship and the city: the Durban centre-city in 2000 / Antoine Bouillon. - In: *Transformation*: (2002), no. 48, p. 1-37.

This paper is grounded in a socio-anthropological investigation of citizenship issues in contemporary Durban (South Africa) conducted by the author between 1999 and 2002. The paper first discusses philosophical and sociological parameters of citizenship. It then proceeds to a number of considerations, including the symbolism of the city and of citizenship contrasted to other forms of social membership, the actual practices and initiatives of certain categories of people within the whole metropolitan 'community', and the related Durban Metro policies impacting on the conception and practice of citizenship. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

363 Herbst, Jeffrey

Analyzing apartheid: how accurate were US intelligence estimates of South Africa, 1948-94? / Jeffrey Herbst. - In: *African Affairs*: (2003), vol. 102, no. 406, p. 81-107.

The domestic political situation in South Africa was an issue of concern for US policymakers, and thus for the American intelligence community, from 1948 to 1994. This paper uses recently declassified intelligence assessments of South Africa to evaluate how successful American analysts were in predicting the evolution of apartheid in the uncertain mediumterm. It argues that, contrary to much of the literature on US-South Africa relations specifically and American foreign policy more generally, the global superpower struggle did not prevent American intelligence officials from presenting their consumers - starting with the President - with a relatively accurate description of events in South Africa and with forecasts that were not noticeably different from other predictions, including those made by academics. Notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

364 Booysen, Hercules

The EC-SA Free Trade Area: an area looking for adjacency and legal conformity / Hercules Booysen. - In: *South African Yearbook of International Law*: (2001), vol. 26, p. 164-173.

This paper examines the Agreement on Trade, Development and Cooperation between the European Community, its member States and South Africa (EC-SAFTA), which came into effect on 1 January 2000. In terms of this agreement, a free trade area will come into being between the EC and South Africa. An essential element of the free trade agreement is the respect for democratic principles and fundamental human rights as laid down in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights as well as for the principles of the rule of law and good governance. But, unlike the principles of democracy, human rights and the rule of law, the principles of good governance are not an essential element of the agreement. In order to determine whether or not the agreement allows discrimination on account of past grievances as an exception to the general rule of nondiscrimination, the paper looks at the relevant articles in this regard, with respect to women and previously disadvantaged communities. It also pays attention to the provision that participation in invitations to tender and contracts shall be open on equal terms to all natural and legal persons in the member States of the European Union, South Africa and the ACP States. The author concludes that the EC-SAFTA creates a free trade area between parties of very

diverse economic development and political philosophies. Whether a free trade agreement can function well in such circumstances, only time will tell. Notes, ref.

365 Droit

Droit et démocratie en Afrique du Sud / sous la dir. de Laurent Sermet. - Paris [etc.] : l'Harmattan, cop. 2001. - 235 p. ; 24 cm. - (Droits et cultures) - Teksten in het Frans en het Engels. - Ouvrage publié avec le concours de l'Université de La Réunion et de l'ambassade de France à Pretoria. - Bibliogr.: p. 225-227. - Met noten, Franse en Engelse samenvatting. ISBN 2-7475-2141-9

Ce volume, qui rassemble des textes en anglais et en français, est divisé en trois parties. Introduction: Droit et démocratie en Afrique du Sud (Laurent Sermet). Contributions à la première partie, 'Le processus de transition démocratique - Process of democratic transition': The constitutional transformation in South Africa: an overview (Duard Kleyn); La spécificité du droit de transition dans la construction des États démocratiques. L'exemple de l'Afrique du Sud (Xavier Philippe); La place du droit coutumier dans le nouvel ordre juridique sud-africain (Régis Lafargue); Separation of powers: constitutional device to consolidate democracy in newly independent States and States renewing with democracy (Rajen Narsinghen). Deuxième partie, 'La prise en charge du passé - Dealing with the past': Essai sur les justifications de la Commission Vérité et Réconciliation (Laurent Sermet); The Truth and Reconciliation Commission: legislation, process, and evaluation of impact (Russel Ally); Les principes directeurs de la restitution des terres en Afrique du Sud (Mireille Marteau-Petit); The procedure and practice of the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights and the Land Claims Court in South Africa - some reflections (Pieter A. Carstens). Troisième partie, 'La reconstruction de la société par les droits fondamentaux - Building a new society thanks to human rights': The protection of human rights in the final Constitution of South Africa 1996 (A broad overview) (Bernard Bekink); La garantie du droit international des droits de l'homme dans la Constitution (Samuel-Jacques Priso Essawe); The principle of equality in South African jurisprudence (Frans Viljoen); Réflexions sur l'Affirmative Action à partir de l'exemple de l'Afrique du Sud (Thierry Lamarche); 'Affirmative Action' aux États-Unis et en Afrique du Sud - perspective comparative (Claude Féral). Conclusions (Charles Cadoux).

366 Beukes, Margaret

Underwater cultural heritage: archaeological preservation or salvage? / Margaret Beukes. - In: *South African Yearbook of International Law*: (2001), vol. 26, p. 62-86.

South Africa's coastline is the repository of an abounding heritage of shipwrecks of both culturo-historical and economic significance. It is the vicissitudes of one of these ships, the 'Dodington', that forms the backdrop to this discussion of the protection and preservation of the underwater cultural heritage and concomitant legal questions. The discovery, in 1978, of the 'Dodington', which was wrecked in 1755, has been credited as the catalyst for the first South African legislation to protect historical shipwrecks. The 'Dodington' saga is an example of the growing problem presented by advanced technology which promotes discovery of and access to underwater cultural heritage, resulting in increased commercial exploitation, and the sale, acquisition or barter of underwater cultural heritage. This paper considers the manner in which the underwater cultural heritage is regulated. At the international level, regulation, management and conservation were, until the recent (2001) adoption of the Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage, largely inadequate and piecemeal. At the municipal level, protection in South Africa is achieved through the National Heritage Resources Act. In conclusion, the paper highlights some problematic issues associated with the protection of the underwater cultural heritage with specific reference to the Convention. Notes, ref.

367 Bergh, Johan S.

"To make them serve": the 1871 Transvaal Commission on African Labour as a source for agrarian history / Johan S. Bergh. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 39-61.

In the past twenty to twenty-five years valuable contributions have been made to southern African agrarian history. However, there are still themes, regions and periods that need attention, one of these being the central districts of the Transvaal before the industrial revolution. In this regard a little-known source which may contribute to the knowledge of the pre-industrial history of the Transvaal, South Africa, and which will be published by J.S.Bergh and F. Morton as an annotated source publication, should be taken note of. This is the 1871 Commission on African Labour in the Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek (ZAR). The documents of the 1871 Commission contain a wealth of information on various aspects of agrarian history and need to be carefully researched and contextualized. Since they have only been used by a few historians, none of

whom write agrarian history, they can make a significant contribution to the knowledge of pre-industrial agrarian history in areas of dense white settlement in the Transvaal. By using the documents of the 1871 Commission with other little-used sources, such as documents of the Hermannsburg and Berlin Mission societies, farm register books and published field work reports of anthropologists, an important new understanding of the processes and trends involved in pre-industrial agrarian history may be reached. Notes, ref.

368 Burden

Burden of race?. - Durban : University of Natal, Programme of Economic History, 2001. - 117 p. ; 21 cm. - (Transformation ; no. 47) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten.

This special issue derives from a conference 'The burden of race? "Whiteness" and "Blackness" in modern South Africa', held at the University of the Witwatersrand, 5-8 July 2001. The introduction by Deborah Posel, Jonathan Hyslop and Noor Nieftagodien offers a reading of the South African historiography of race prior to 1994. Françoise Vergès focuses on the debate around slavery and reparation and the rhetoric of abolitionism. Xolela Mangcu suggests that, in a nonracial society, 'race' should be celebrated as the basis of positive social and cultural identities. Paul Gilroy advocates a utopian humanist project aimed at transcending the impulse and habit of thinking in racial categories altogether. Deborah Posel examines the continuing practice of racial reasoning across all racial groups in postapartheid South Africa and its implications for racialization and deracialization in South Africa today. Gerhard Maré discusses the continuing capitulation to race thinking in South Africa and the manner by which it is conveyed, created and maintained and the control it is given. Phumla Gqola examines the different discourses of the new South Africa and the different ways by which South Africans use them to construct and reinforce their ideas about the new nation. Also included are extracts from the panel discussion during which Neville Alexander, Jane Barrett, Devan Pillay and Raymond Suttner discussed how the issues of race and nonracialization were tackled in the anti-apartheid era and how they impacted on the effort to craft nonracial organizations and struggles.

369 Barr, G.

The South African economy and its asset markets : an integrated approach / G. Barr and B. Kantor. - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2002), vol. 70, no. 1, p. 53-77 : fig., graf., tab.

A general equilibrium model with a relatively small number of equations is able to capture the essence of the interactions between the real South African economy and its financial markets. The model of South Africa's economy which is presented encapsulates its critical features, namely those of a small and open economy, sensitive to a range of external and internal shocks. The model includes variables such as the Johannesburg Stock Exchange and domestic house prices (directly related to perceptions of riskiness, but inclined to be quite volatile and relatively poorly forecast by the model), consumption spending, earnings and private investment (exhibit a much higher degree of sustained momentum; relatively well forecast) and money supply growth (satisfactorily forecast). The model also forecasts the broad trends in short-term interest rates and the balance of trade very effectively. The set of forecasts of the endogenous variables is generally good, and in the correct direction. Bibliogr., notes.

370 Barchiesi, Franco

Beyond the State and civil society : labor movements and economic adjustment in African transitions - South Africa and Nigeria compared / Franco Barchiesi. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus* / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 145-171.

Nigeria and South Africa provide a comparative approach to the relationship between African democratization and neoliberalism. In Nigeria, a long-standing tradition of military rule, aborted democratic transitions, and the uncertainty surrounding the current shift to multiparty democracy have made labour a target of State repression and/or cooptation in the context of IMF/World Bank structural adjustment. In South Africa, the democratic electoral transition was successful, labour played a decisive role in popular mobilization, and its influence is now increasingly institutionalized in the political system and in structures of social mediation. However, challenged by the rise of a neoliberal hegemony in the form of "homegrown structural adjustment", institutionalization has rapidly turned from an achievement of the unions' past role into a disciplining and demobilizing device. It appears that in the face of neoliberal hegemony labour movements everywhere are faced with the same alternative: institutionalization in a subordinate position or marginalization and therefore invisibility.

371 Bähre, Erik

Witchcraft and the exchange of sex, blood, and money among Africans in Cape Town, South Africa / by Erik Bähre. - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2002), vol. 32, no. 3, p. 300-334 : fig.

In postapartheid South Africa, witchcraft is an ever-growing concern, as political liberation has not led to liberation from occult sources. Among Xhosa migrants in Cape Town the discourse on witchcraft examined by the author revealed very specific problems that people encountered within close relationships. The lived conflicts, anxieties, and desires were revealed in the exchange of sex, blood and money. This same pattern of exchange appeared in witchcraft, and particularly the role of witch familiars. Witch familiars - creatures that assist a witch in its malicious deeds, for example, 'thikoloshe' or half-children - embodied the anxieties and desires that people experienced on a daily basis concerning sex, blood, and the flows of money in intimate relations. The structural problems that were part of the migrants' social configurations were thus revealed in a structural pattern of exchange within witchcraft. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum.

372 Ayogu, Melvin

Understanding telecom sector reforms in South Africa : a political economy perspective / Melvin Ayogu and James Hodge. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2002), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 275-293 : tab.

This paper presents a political economy perspective on the privatization and regulatory reforms which have taken place in the telecommunications sector in South Africa since the democratic elections of 1994. It argues that the absence of political economy prerequisites for a successful reform of the telecom market helps explain the slow pace, the sometimes apparently confused nature of the rules, and the limited scope of the reform process so far. Unable to create policy programmes that socialize the risks of economic adjustment, the government has chosen "restructuring" over privatization. Its policy choices towards telecom reform are consistent with the preferences of the pivotal interest groups, and by extension the government's political fortune. A continued weak regulatory authority and a strategy of partial divestment are to be predicted if the government continues the reforms in a manner that enhances the political fortunes of the ruling elite. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

373 Learning-led

Learning-led competitiveness : education, training & enterprise in Ghana, Kenya and South Africa / Kenneth King & Simon McGrath (ed.). - Edinburgh : Centre of African Studies, Edinburgh University, 2002. - 101 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Occasional papers ; no. 93) (Occasional papers (University of Edinburgh. Centre of African Studies) ; no. 93) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten.

This volume brings together accounts from three very different African countries of how they are seeking to respond to the challenge of competitiveness under conditions of globalization. It looks in particular at their responses at the level of policy and practice at the points at which the education, training and (small and medium) enterprise sectors intersect. The case studies of Ghana, Kenya and South Africa serve to highlight the continued role the State can and does play in development strategy and the variety of national responses in the face of the apparently monolithic nature both of globalization and aid. The volume is made up of three sections written with colleagues from the African countries under examination: Christian Rogerson and Kobus Visser (South Africa), Dela Afenyadu (Ghana), and Henry Oketch (Kenya).

374 Mumisa, Michael

Islam and proselytism in South Africa and Malawi / Michael Mumisa. - In: *Journal of Muslim Minority Affairs*: (2002), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 275-298 : tab.

The concept of proselytism and conversion in Muslim and Christian theology has always been central to interreligious conflict and resolution in most parts of Africa. This paper focuses on some of the major challenges faced by Muslims in South Africa and Malawi in attempting to spread their religion. Noting the differences in proselytization and mission among Judaism, Christianity and Islam, the paper surveys the role of Islamic education in South Africa and Malawi along with the education system introduced by the Christian missionaries as the main instruments for conversion. It finds that the provision of literacy in Swahili and local languages and the teaching of skills to become a 'muallim' (scholar) were often factors attracting many South Africans to Islam, as these also enhanced one's sense of African identity. The paper reviews the contribution of Malawian and Zanzibari Muslims to the 'da'wah' (Islamic mission) work in South Africa and the emergence of the 'tabligh' movement in the country. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

375 Nicholson, Caroline M.A.

The right to health care, the best interests of the child, and AIDS in South Africa and Malawi / Caroline M.A. Nicholson. - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2002), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 351-376.

Africa is characterized by poverty, disease and malnutrition. Sub-Saharan Africa has the highest incidence of HIV/AIDS worldwide. Both South Africa and Malawi were faced by the onslaught of the HIV/AIDS pandemic at a time of political upheaval. Both are committed to international and regional human rights

instruments that entrench the rights of the child to, inter alia, health care. In addition, South Africa has entrenched the right to health care as one of the justiciable socioeconomic rights contained in the Bill of Rights in chapter 2 of the constitution (Act 108 of 1996). In realizing the right to health care, and in an attempt to halt the spread of HIV/AIDS it is proposed that children should be prioritized in the allocation of resources. Despite horrifying AIDS statistics, the risk of a child dying of malnutrition in Africa is higher than the risk of him or her dying of AIDS. If this reality is to change poverty must be eliminated as a disease vector. South Africa and Malawi lack the resources to deal with poverty alone. They need massive injections of foreign aid. Wealthy nations cannot risk the potential negative economic impact that might result if AIDS in Africa is allowed to precipitate a development crisis. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

376 Connor, Teresa K.

Crooks, commuters and chiefs : home and belonging in a border zone in Pafuri, Gaza Province, Mozambique / Teresa K. Connor. - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2003), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 93-120 : krt.

Pafuri is a border zone in Gaza province, Mozambique, situated close to the Kruger National Park in the Limpopo (formerly Northern) province of South Africa. Many Tsonga-speaking communities in the Limpopo province, and particularly the Maluleke, share clan linkages with kin on the Mozambique side of the border. Residents of the Pafuri area, as well as people in neighbouring countries, continually view Pafuri, and the larger area of Gaza province in particular, as a space closely connected to their notions of 'home', or of ancestral belonging, despite the high levels of rootlessness and upheaval that have characterized the area for decades. This paper focuses on the socioeconomic and historical patterns of place and identity in the Pafuri triangle (or Crookes Corner) in Mozambique. It examines some of the historical events and images which have shaped the identity of the area, such as the decades of war, repatriation and resettlement which have affected residents in both South Africa and Mozambique; the general phenomenon of rootlessness in Mozambique itself, and how local inhabitants have coped with relocation, continual physical movement and transference across border zones; and local patterns of leadership and authority and the ways in which Mozambicans have responded to and circumvented the imposition of State power in Mozambique and the economic laws of migrancy in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

377 Benjamin, Saranel

Masculinisation of the State and the feminisation of poverty / Saranel Benjamin. - In: *Agenda*: (2001), no. 48, p. 68-74 : foto.

This paper enters the debate concerning the effects of globalization from a feminist perspective by arguing that the capitalist-driven outcome of globalization for the North, namely profit, is dependent on the availability of cheap labour in the South. One of its prerequisites is the free mobility of capital and the sourcing of competitive labour that has largely been provided by unemployed women in underdeveloped countries. In other words, capital accumulation is achieved on the backs of poor working women of the South. As a result, globalization has led to the feminization of the global labour force and increasing poverty in the South. This phenomenon is a development of neoliberal policies on which economic globalization is contingent. The argument is illustrated with examples from South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

378 Gervais-Lambony, Philippe

Inventer un pouvoir local démocratique: les vicissitudes des nouvelles autorités urbaines en Afrique du Sud / Philippe Gervais-Lambony. - In: *Décentralisations: entre dynamiques locaux et mondialisations / sous la dir. de Michèle Leclerc-Olive et Alain Rochegude*. - Paris : GEMDEV: (2001), p. 145-160 : krt.

Peut-on employer le terme de décentralisation au sujet des changements récents et en cours dans l'organisation et le fonctionnement des pouvoirs locaux urbains en Afrique du Sud? Cette étude rappelle tout d'abord l'héritage de l'apartheid (une fragmentation urbaine), qui détermine, par opposition, ce qui a été fait depuis 1994. Puis elle décrit les politiques conduites depuis la fin de cette époque, qui sont complexes et ont évolué nettement. Elle aborde le cas de la conurbation de l'East Rand (province de Gauteng à l'est de Johannesburg), dans lequel se pose précisément la question de la répartition des pouvoirs et des fonctions entre les autorités locales, métropolitaines, provinciales et nationales. L'invention des pouvoirs locaux après 1994 se traduit par des négociations nombreuses, le problème persistant de savoir ce que signifie "local". Depuis 1999 la position du pouvoir central est telle que le pouvoir effectif va tendre désormais à être au niveau métropolitain dans les grandes agglomérations et au niveau du District Council ailleurs. Les redécoupages territoriaux, accompagnés de grandes tensions, et les structures urbaines doivent permettre la fusion de la ville blanche et de la ville noire. Le problème est de réformer en profondeur tout en gérant le quotidien. En définitive, il ne s'agit pas de réorganisation ni de décentralisation, mais de création de la démocratie locale dans un contexte

urbain dans lequel elle n'a jamais existé. L'originalité du cas sud-africain vient de ce que, alors que dans le monde la tendance est à la fragmentation, où les territoires identitaires gagnent en importance (effet pervers de la mondialisation?), l'objectif sud-africain est l'intégration territoriale. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

379 Henwood, Roland

South African foreign policy and international practice 2001 : an analysis / Roland Henwood. - In: *South African Yearbook of International Law*: (2001), vol. 26, p. 280-307.

In analysing the developments in South African foreign policy and international practice during 2001, three groups of developments can be identified, viz. the many new and important developments involving South Africa and Africa; the issues from previous years that dominate in the regional dimension; and the internal political developments that may have an impact on the process of foreign policy formulation and implementation. The year under review includes internal political developments such as the demise of the alliance between the Democratic Party (DP) and the New National Party (NNP). With reference to the multilateral relations of South Africa, regional developments such as the restructuring of the SADC and the ongoing problems in the Great Lakes region and Zimbabwe are analysed. With respect to developments on the continent two important aspects are included: the African Union (AU) and the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD). The analysis of South Africa's bilateral relations includes aspects such as the country's role in the unfolding situations in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and Great Lakes region, Zimbabwe and Zambia. App., ref.

380 Haron, Muhammed

The Cape Malays: an imagined community in South Africa - a bibliographical essay / by Muhammed Haron. - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2002), no. 88, p. 35-58.

The population of South Africa was divided by the Population Registration Act of 1950 into four distinct categories, namely Whites, Indians, Africans and Coloureds. The latter group was further subdivided into 'Cape Malay', Other Coloureds, Khoisan, Bastards et al. This essay revisits the question of 'Cape Malay' identity by examining a selection of recent writings that deal with the issue. This is followed by an annotated list of bibliographical material that specifically focuses upon the 'Cape Malays'. Ref.

381 Booysen, F. le R.

Non-payment of services : a problem of ability to pay / F. le R. Booysen. - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2001), vol. 69, no. 4, p. 674-697 : graf., tab.

Nonpayment of services continues to put severe constraints on local government finances in South Africa. Based on income and expenditure data collected from 1600 households during a national survey conducted in August and September 2000, the present author investigates whether households that do not pay their accounts in full each month are poorer than households that do settle their monthly account in full. Conclusion: nonpayment of services appears to be a problem of ability-to-pay rather than of willingness-to-pay. Bibliogr., notes, ref.

382 Grest, Jeremy

Urban citizenship and legitimate governance: the case of the Greater Warwick Avenue and the Grey Street Urban Renewal Project, Durban / Jeremy Grest. - In: *Transformation*: (2002), no. 48, p. 38-58 : krt.

This paper examines the process of local government reform in Durban (South Africa). It addresses general questions about the capacity of the State at the local level to formulate and implement sustainable social and economic development. It does this through a focus on issues of urban citizenship and legitimate governance within a specific locale close to the central city (Warwick Avenue). The case study method is used to illustrate some aspects of the changing nature of urban life in a post-apartheid city, and the challenges faced by urban managers in developing more effective and participative forms of regulation. The main question providing the focus of the paper is "What are the relationships between urban practices, urban citizenship and legitimate governance?". Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

383 Burger, Johan

Irreproachable ethical behaviour as prerequisite for reversing the downward performance spiral / Johan Burger. - In: *Politeia*: (2002), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 37-58 : fig.

It is argued in this article that irreproachable ethical behaviour is a prerequisite for reversing the downward performance spiral of the South African public sector. This downward spiral is caused by three impediments: corruption and maladministration, unemployment, and orthodoxy. These impediments can be related to the politics of economics and the politics of bureaucracy. The performance of the public sector also has a global context and this is explored in

terms of the effect of global competitiveness on public revenue, South Africa's vulnerability as developing country and the effects of the response to globalisation on the socio-economic needs in the country. Finally, it is proposed that supplementary codes of conduct and a corruption index should be developed on an agency level, and that further institutional reform should be aimed at delegating even more authority for discretion to public managers. Bibliogr., note, sum. (Journal abstract, edited)

384 Gathiram, Neeta

Transformation of welfare?: race, class, and gender in the management of welfare agencies in South Africa / Neeta Gathiram and David Hemson. - In: *Community Development Journal*: (2002), vol. 37, no. 3, p. 209-219.

The transformation of welfare in South Africa is examined through a survey of welfare agencies in KwaZulu-Natal. Under apartheid, race was employed as an instrument of control and community work had a 'group' character. Postapartheid welfare policy seeks to increase community participation and eliminate the historic racial character of agencies. Social policy also places the burden of delivery on the voluntary sector. In this paper the age, gender, and racial characteristics of the boards and management of agencies are assessed. Measured by these and other criteria it is concluded that transformation has yet to be realized. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

385 Francis, Elizabeth

Rural livelihoods, institutions and vulnerability in North West Province, South Africa / Elizabeth Francis. - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2002), vol. 28, no. 3, p. 531-550 : krt.

Drawing on a case study from North West Province (South Africa), this paper examines how, and why, rural livelihoods have changed in one of the former 'homelands' over the past four decades. It focuses on the nature and extent of processes of differentiation and the resources that have been critical in such processes. It examines the major risks different kinds of people face in their efforts to construct and reconstruct livelihoods and their responses to these risks. The sources of these risks include institutions governing resource access and contract enforcement, together with labour and commodity markets. Responses have often taken the form of livelihood diversification, between activities and across space, putting a premium on access to information and social networks, as well as to the State. Others have responded to risk by clustering around a person with a regular income. Policy interventions to promote poverty reduction

must combine support for the generation of livelihoods with institutional reform to reduce vulnerability to risk. Notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

386 Desmond

Desmond Tutu's message : a qualitative analysis / ed. by Hendrik J.C. Pieterse. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2001. - 158 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Empirical studies in theology, ISSN 1389-1189 ; vol. 5) - Oorspr. uitg.: Kampen : Kok ; Weinheim : Deutscher Studien Verlag, 1995. - Met index, lit. opg. ISBN 90-04-12050-5 geb.

The churches, with Archbishop Desmond Tutu in the forefront, played a remarkable role in the liberation of South Africa. This book offers a scholarly analysis of a selection of Tutu's sermons, speeches and statements over a period of fifteen years. The structure of argumentation in his sermons and speeches is explained, the dialogical style of communication of his prophetic preaching is displayed, and his success in motivating oppressed people to keep on hoping and to act in a peaceful way for liberation is discussed. The context of apartheid and South African liberation theology are also outlined. Contributions by Vincent Peters, Hendrik J.C. Pieterse, Peer Scheepers, Johannes A. van der Ven, and Fred Wester.

387 Crehan, Kate

Silencing power : mapping the social terrain in post-apartheid South Africa / Kate Crehan. - In: *Contested terrains and constructed categories : contemporary Africa in focus* / ed. by George Clement Bond and Nigel C. Gibson. - Boulder, Col. [etc.] : Westview Press: (2002), p. 173-193.

For NGOs working in the field of "development", the concept of "community", as a way of naming a significant dimension of the reality within which they work, is inescapable. Drawing on Antonio Gramsci's writings on intellectuals and the production of knowledge, the author examines the use of the term "community" among NGO workers in South Africa, looking both at the associations it carries with it and the implications of using it to map the social landscape. The data come primarily from a series of interviews conducted in 1997 with 18 individuals in four land and housing NGOs based in the Western Cape: the Surplus People Project, Umzamo, the Development Action Group, and the Centre for Rural Legal Studies. Notes, ref. (p. 387-388).

388 Contemporary

Contemporary South African literature / ed. Andrew Foley ; [contrib. by Michael Marais... et al.]. - Wits : The English Academy of Southern Africa, 2001. - 210 p. ; 21 cm. - (The English Academy review ; vol. 18) - Met bibliogr., noten.

In the opening article of this issue devoted to contemporary South African literature Michael Marais discusses the exploration in J.M. Coetzee's 'The Lives of Animals' (1999) and 'Disgrace' (1999) of the (im)possibility of ethical action. The concern with ethics, and more particularly nonhuman animal rights, also comes to the fore in Wendy Woodward's ecological-feminist approach to an examination of the relations between humans and other animals in the poetry of Ruth Miller. More generally, Michael Chapman suggests a new perspective on South African poetry by drawing parallels between poetry in South Africa and the countries of Eastern Europe under communism. Two of the contributors - Felicity Wood and Elaine Young - concentrate on the short stories of Ivan Vladislavic. Shaun Viljoen brings together the work of two Coloured writers, Richard Rive and K. Sello Duiker, contending that the ideal of true nonracialism remains as unrealized today, as Duiker suggests, as Rive showed it to be at the height of apartheid. Mike Kissack argues in favour of liberalism as the value base for literary education in South Africa in his response to the recent debate over the selection of literary texts for South African schools. Geoffrey Haresnape's review article discusses the work of two short-story writers, Peter Horn and Gertrud Strauss. The issue also includes an interview with André Brink and the text of the English Academy Baneshik Memorial Lecture by Elwyn Jenkins on the growth of a national South African children's literature in English.

389 Clapper, Valiant

The state of public service ethics - an exploratory study / Valiant Clapper, Johan de Jager and Leon de W. Fourie. - In: *Politeia*: (2002), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 25-36 : graf.

This article contends that the perceptions of ethical conduct of public officials as reflected in the media are necessarily limited, since they typically consider the perceptions and understanding of members of the public as reflected in the media, among other possibly subjective sources. The article reports on research done among public officials in five public service departments with their headquarters based in Pretoria, South Africa. The research focuses on the perceptions that public officials have of the ethical challenges and dilemmas that they face. The article draws conclusions from the statistics that result and,

throughout, provides proposals in an attempt to address the perceived ethical dilemmas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (Journal abstract)

390 Beckmann, Bjørn

Trade unions and institutional reform: Nigerian experiences with South African and Ugandan comparisons / Bjørn Beckmann. - In: *Transformation: (2002)*, no. 48, p. 83-115.

This paper is about the capacity of trade unions to intervene in a context of political and economic reform in the interests of their own members and in support of wider popular interests in society, including those of the poor. It focuses on the formation of a union-based labour regime as a key area of institutional reform, creating the conditions for such intervention. It begins by recalling the case against trade unions, why they are seen as an obstacle to reform and why they are expected to be marginalized in global developments. In developing its case for seeing unions as important institutions of popular representation the paper offers an alternative reading of global tendencies, suggesting that unions are in fact on the rise. The paper points to great variations in union performance in Africa, including exceptional achievements in South Africa and repression and marginalization in Uganda. The two contrasting experiences are briefly summarized. The main empirical illustrations, however, are from Nigeria, where the paper looks at the national union centre, the Nigeria Labour Congress, and, in particular, the textile workers' union. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

391 Casale, Daniela

The continued feminisation of the labour force in South Africa : an analysis of recent data and trends / Daniela Casale and Dorrit Posel. - In: *The South African Journal of Economics: (2002)*, vol. 70, no. 1, p. 156-184 : tab.

Data provided by the 1995 and 1999 national October Household Surveys suggest a continued feminization of the labour force in South Africa, associated with rising levels of female unemployment and a feminization of low-paid insecure forms of employment. Correlates of women's increased labour supply include changes in education and fertility rates, women's marital status, and household composition. App., bibliogr., notes, ref.

392 Evaluating

Evaluating South African immigration policy after apartheid / Jonathan Crush and David A. McDonald, guest ed. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2001.

- 182 p. : graf., tab. ; 23 cm. - (Africa today ; vol. 48, no. 3 (2001)) - Met bibliogr., noten.

In 2001, immigration policy in South Africa is still governed by legal and regulatory mechanisms inherited from the old regime. Two central questions arise in attempting to evaluate the period from the end of apartheid in 1994 onwards: first, why has it taken so long for government to formulate and implement a new postapartheid immigration policy; and second, what have been the consequences of persisting with an old regulatory machine designed by the apartheid State. The essays in this special issue provide answers to these questions. Contributions: Introduction, by Jonathan Crush and David A. McDonald; Imagining immigration: inclusive identities and exclusive policies in post-1994 South Africa, by Sally Peberdy; Inside illegality: migration policing in South Africa after apartheid, by Jonathan Klaaren and Jaya Ramji; Contesting migrancy: the foreign labor debate in post-1994 South Africa, by Jonathan Crush and Clarence Tshitereke; Discrimination by default?: gender concerns in South African migration policy, by Belinda Dodson; No easy walk: advancing refugee protection in South Africa, by Jeff Handmaker; Writing xenophobia: immigration and the print media in post-apartheid South Africa, by Ransford Danso and David A. McDonald; Contra free movement: South Africa and the SADC migration protocols, by John O. Oucho and Jonathan Crush.

393 Günther, Ursula

Lesarten des Islam in Südafrika: Herausforderungen im Kontext des sozio-politischen Umbruchprozesses von Apartheid zur Demokratie / Ursula Günther. - In: *Afrika Spectrum*: (2002), Jg. 37, H. 2, S. 159-174.

Südafrikas muslimische Gemeinschaften können im Sinne eines Mikrokosmos als Spiegel der Vielfalt und Heterogenität der muslimischen Welt verstanden werden. Es sind überwiegend historische Gründe, die hierfür verantwortlich sind. In den letzten beiden Jahrzehnten des Apartheidregimes (1970-1989) entstanden mehrere muslimische Organisationen, die sich im Kampf gegen das unterdrückerische System engagierten. Dieses Engagement zog auch Veränderungen im Hinblick auf die Lesarten des Islam nach sich, die in eine kontextuelle Vision und Interpretation desselben mündeten. Nach der politischen Öffnung und der Demokratisierung ist die muslimische Minderheit mit zahlreichen Herausforderungen konfrontiert, die die unterschiedlichen Ausprägungen erneut zu Tage bringen und eine weitere Kontextualisierung erforderlich machen. Es gilt nationale Interessen mit religiösen Belangen in Einklang zu bringen und

gleichzeitig, die Kontroversen innerhalb der verschiedenen Gemeinschaften zu schlichten. Bibliogr., Fußnoten, Zsfg. auf Englisch, Französisch und Deutsch.

SWAZILAND

394 Jones, Huw M.

Swaziland bibliographies / by Huw M. Jones. - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2002), no. 89, p. 49-56.

This paper reviews the development of bibliographical work on Swaziland. It discusses the coverage and the quality of the bibliographies cited. The paper especially focuses on Jérôme Vialatte's "Swaziland, un royaume en Afrique australe: bibliographie thématique et commentée (1886-2000)". This new bibliography of Swaziland is a substantial work - with 1241 bibliographical references, each characterized by a word or phrase, including indexes by author and place as well as theme, the latter compiled from the characterization of the reference. However, some of the reference characteristics are inaccurate, and a rationale for the inclusion or omission of references in Vialatte's bibliography is not easy to identify. The author concludes that a bibliography of Swaziland combining knowledge of the country and its literature, as well as matching those of neighbouring South Africa in quality, has yet to be compiled. Ref.

395 Simelane, Hamilton Sipho

The State, landlords, and the squatter problem in post-colonial Swaziland / Hamilton Sipho Simelane. - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2002), vol. 36, no. 2, p. 329-354.

The Swazi colonial State demonstrated sensitivity and sympathy toward squatters during the last thirty years of colonial rule. After independence, the land struggle in Swaziland became a class issue. The postcolonial State has failed to perpetuate the land restoration process begun under colonialism. Instead, it has precipitated a repetition of the land accumulation process that took place during the first years of colonial rule, with the middle class replacing the colonial settler class as a land-accumulating class. With the ascendancy of the indigenous leadership, the land question in Swaziland has been affected by an escalation of corruption on the part of government officials and individuals who have taken advantage of the absence of a progressive land policy. Squatter eviction in the postcolonial period far surpasses that of the colonial period, and squatter resistance against landlords is prevalent. Independence in Swaziland has

intensified rather than eliminated the squatter problem. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in French.

ISLANDS

GENERAL

396 Vergès, Françoise

Looking East, heading South / Françoise Vergès. - In: *African Studies Review*: (2001), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 141-149.

The islands of the Indian Ocean offer a space from which postcolonial scholars might revise African and European metadiscourses. Africa has been looking west and north since the first deportation of Africans. The author proposes to look east and head south, to the Indian Ocean, the seas and the lands, a site of intercontinental trade and travel, conversion and conquest, migration and creolization. Mapping the Indian Ocean reveals a cartology to transoceanic transactions and exchanges, past and present. Africa meets India, South and East Asia, the Islamic world and the islands. It is a cartology of trans-South flows: East Asia/Africa, South Asia/Africa, Islands/Africa, and of connections with the Americas and Europe. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French.

COMOROS

397 Guillaumont, Olivier

Le statut civil de droit local applicable à Mayotte : l'apport de la loi du 11 juillet 2001 relative à Mayotte / par Olivier Guillaumont. - In: *Revue juridique et politique*: (2002), année 56, no. 2, p. 213-230.

La presque totalité de la population mahoraise a conservé le statut civil coutumier musulman. La question de l'existence de ce statut civil de droit local fait l'objet du titre VI de la loi du 11 juillet 2001 relative à Mayotte. Tenu par la Constitution qui garantit dans son article 75 l'existence du statut civil de droit local, le législateur ne pouvait qu'adapter ce statut civil dans la perspective de la départementalisation. Néanmoins, c'est une réforme en profondeur du statut civil de droit local qui est ainsi engagée avec la loi du 11 juillet 2001. Celle-ci clarifie en partie les règles du statut civil de droit local et fait évoluer de manière substantielle le rôle des tribunaux des cadis. Notes, réf.

398 Oraison, André

L'émergence de Mayotte sur la scène internationale : (les mesures prises par la loi du 11 juillet 2001 pour assurer l'intégration de la "collectivité départementale de Mayotte" dans son environnement régional immédiat) / par André Oraison. - In: *Revue juridique et politique*: (2002), année 56, no. 2, p. 196-230.

La loi du 11 juillet 2001 relative à Mayotte contient des mesures pour assurer l'intégration de la "collectivité départementale de Mayotte" dans son environnement régional immédiat. Il faut ainsi envisager la participation de Mayotte à l'activité des organisations internationales à vocation économique de l'océan Indien, la coopération régionale bilatérale avec les États souverains de cette partie du monde et la coopération régionale transfrontalière dans la zone Sud-Ouest de l'océan Indien. Les perspectives d'avenir au sujet des relations entre Mayotte et les Comores sont abordées en conclusion. Notes, réf.

MADAGASCAR

399 Aubert, Sigrid

La négociation patrimoniale à Madagascar ou la mise en cohérence de représentations plures de la forêt au sein d'un système autonome d'application du droit / Sigrid Aubert. - In: *Développement durable : enjeux, regards et perspectives / sous la dir. de Audrey Aknin... [et al.]*. - Paris : GEMDEV: (2002), p. 105-115.

Le droit positif a longtemps été envisagé à Madagascar comme un domaine autonome, expression du 'fanjakana', qui désigne à la fois l'État, les fonctionnaires et la puissance étatique. Largement inspiré des préceptes du droit français, il s'inscrivait dans une logique de généralisation de la propriété privée selon un modèle du droit exclusif, absolu et privatif. Cette étude montre comment l'approche de la négociation patrimoniale permet de s'extirper du schéma classique de la propriété foncière qui fonde la gestion mono-acteur de la forêt. Elle privilégie l'élaboration d'un ordre accepté pour une gestion viable des ressources forestières, inhibant les effets néfastes de concurrence entre les systèmes juridiques et rétablissant la légitimité des revendications et des normes spécifiques des acteurs. Mais elle implique aussi une profonde réactualisation du rôle de l'État. Bibliogr., notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

400 Kaufmann, Jeffrey

On finding Madagascar materials: the ELCA Region 3 Archives in Minnesota / Jeffrey Kaufmann. - In: *History in Africa*: (2002), vol. 29, p. 487-496 : ill.

In the United States there are a number of small archives with quite good Madagascar materials. One of these archives is the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA) Region 3 Archives in St. Paul, Minnesota. Its Madagascar Missions Collection holds approximately 10 linear feet of records on missions in Madagascar from the 1890s to the present. This article first briefly describes the missionaries' activities in Madagascar before focusing on the archives' Malagasy materials. Notes, ref.

401 Walsh, Andrew

Preserving bodies, saving souls: religious incongruity in a northern Malagasy sapphire mining town / by Andrew Walsh. - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2002), vol. 32, no. 3, p. 366-392.

This article discusses the manifestation of incongruent religious ideals in Ambondromifehy, a sapphire mining community in northern Madagascar. It focuses particularly on how members of an Evangelical Christian congregation and long-time resident animists of the place interpret one another's practices, and how these interpretations reflect a fundamental disparity in how they understand the material world that they share. It argues that the conflict that has emerged between them can only be understood in light of this significant disparity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.